

All Recipients of the Serviced Grid Code

Lucy Hudson  
Frameworks Administrator  
Transmission Network Service -  
Operations (Governance)

[lucy.hudson@nationalgrid.com](mailto:lucy.hudson@nationalgrid.com)

Direct tel +44 (0)1926 653509

01 August 2014

[www.nationalgrid.com](http://www.nationalgrid.com)

Dear Sir/Madam

## **THE SERVICED GRID CODE – ISSUE 5 REVISION 10**

Issue 5 Revision 10 of the Grid Code has been directed by the Secretary of State for implementation on **01 August 2014**.

In order to ensure your copy of the Grid Code remains up to date, you will need to replace the sections affected with the revised versions available on the National Grid website.

The revisions document provides an overview of the changes made to the Grid Code since the previous issue.

Yours faithfully,

Lucy Hudson  
Frameworks Administrator  
Transmission Network Service - Operations (Governance)

## **THE GRID CODE – ISSUE 5 REVISION 10**

### **INCLUSION OF REVISED SECTIONS**

Cover Page

Glossary and Definitions

Planning Code

General Conditions

### **SUMMARY OF CHANGES**

#### **Secretary of State Direction – Modifications to Transmission Licences and Documents maintained under Licences (EMR No.2 of 2014)**

##### **Summary**

In June 2014, the package of secondary legislation for Electricity Market Reform (EMR) was laid before Parliament in accordance with the Energy Act 2013. This set out the changes required in the Licence and the Codes. The EMR programme is promoting investment in secure and low carbon electricity generation, while improving affordability for consumers. There are two main mechanisms being introduced by the Government to reform the electricity market – Contracts for Difference and the Capacity Market. The Licence and code modifications are being made to mitigate any potential conflicts of interest for National Grid as the System Operator to perform its role as the Delivery Body for EMR.

# **THE GRID CODE**

**ISSUE 5**

**REVISION 10**

**01 August 2014**

© 2013 Copyright owned by National Grid Electricity Transmission plc, all rights reserved.

No part of this publication may be reproduced in any material form (including photocopying and restoring in any medium or electronic means and whether or not transiently or incidentally) without the written permission of National Grid Electricity Transmission plc, except:

1. to the extent that any party who is required to comply (or is exempt from complying) with the provisions under the Electricity Act 1989 reasonably needs to reproduce this publication to undertake its licence or statutory duties within Great Britain (or any agent appointed so to act on that party's behalf); and
2. in accordance with the provisions of the Copyright, Designs and Patents Act 1988.



# GLOSSARY & DEFINITIONS

## (GD)

GD.1 In the Grid Code the following words and expressions shall, unless the subject matter or context otherwise requires or is inconsistent therewith, bear the following meanings:

**Access Group** A group of **Connection Points** within which a **User** declares under the **Planning Code**

- (a) An interconnection and/or
- (b) A need to redistribute **Demand** between those **Connection Points** either pre-fault or post-fault

Where a single **Connection Point** does not form part of an **Access Group** in accordance with the above, that single **Connection Point** shall be considered to be an **Access Group** in its own right.

**Access Period** A period of time in respect of which each **Transmission Interface Circuit** is to be assessed as whether or not it is capable of being maintained as derived in accordance with PC.A.4.1.4. The period shall commence and end on specified calendar weeks.

**Act** The Electricity Act 1989 (as amended by the Utilities Act 2000 and the Energy Act 2004).

**Active Energy** The electrical energy produced, flowing or supplied by an electric circuit during a time interval, being the integral with respect to time of the instantaneous power, measured in units of watt-hours or standard multiples thereof, ie:

- 1000 Wh = 1 kWh
- 1000 kWh = 1 MWh
- 1000 MWh = 1 GWh
- 1000 GWh = 1 TWh

**Active Power** The product of voltage and the in-phase component of alternating current measured in units of watts and standard multiples thereof, ie:

- 1000 Watts = 1 kW
- 1000 kW = 1 MW
- 1000 MW = 1 GW
- 1000 GW = 1 TW

**Affiliate** In relation to any person, any holding company or subsidiary of such person or any subsidiary of a holding company of such person, in each case within the meaning of Section 736, 736A and 736B of the Companies Act 1985 as substituted by section 144 of the Companies Act 1989 and, if that latter section is not in force at the **Transfer Date**, as if such section were in force at such date.

**AF Rules** Has the meaning given to “allocation framework” in section 13(2) of the Energy Act 2013.

<b>Ancillary Service</b>	A <b>System Ancillary Service</b> and/or a <b>Commercial Ancillary Service</b> , as the case may be.
<b>Ancillary Services Agreement</b>	An agreement between a <b>User</b> and <b>NGET</b> for the payment by <b>NGET</b> to that <b>User</b> in respect of the provision by such <b>User</b> of <b>Ancillary Services</b> .
<b>Annual Average Cold Spell Conditions or ACS Conditions</b>	A particular combination of weather elements which gives rise to a level of peak <b>Demand</b> within a <b>Financial Year</b> which has a 50% chance of being exceeded as a result of weather variation alone.
<b>Apparent Power</b>	The product of voltage and of alternating current measured in units of voltamperes and standard multiples thereof, ie:  1000 VA = 1 kVA  1000 kVA = 1 MVA
<b>Apparatus</b>	Other than in <b>OC8</b> , means all equipment in which electrical conductors are used, supported or of which they may form a part. In <b>OC8</b> it means <b>High Voltage</b> electrical circuits forming part of a <b>System</b> on which <b>Safety Precautions</b> may be applied to allow work and/or testing to be carried out on a <b>System</b> .
<b>Authorised Electricity Operator</b>	Any person (other than <b>NGET</b> in its capacity as operator of the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> ) who is authorised under the <b>Act</b> to generate, participate in the transmission of, distribute or supply electricity.
<b>Automatic Voltage Regulator or AVR</b>	The continuously acting automatic equipment controlling the terminal voltage of a <b>Synchronous Generating Unit</b> by comparing the actual terminal voltage with a reference value and controlling by appropriate means the output of an <b>Exciter</b> , depending on the deviations.
<b>Authority for Access</b>	An authority which grants the holder the right to unaccompanied access to sites containing exposed <b>HV</b> conductors.
<b>Authority, The</b>	The <b>Authority</b> established by section 1 (1) of the Utilities Act 2000.
<b>Auxiliaries</b>	Any item of <b>Plant</b> and/or <b>Apparatus</b> not directly a part of the boiler plant or <b>Generating Unit</b> or <b>DC Converter</b> or <b>Power Park Module</b> , but required for the boiler plant's or <b>Generating Unit's</b> or <b>DC Converter's</b> or <b>Power Park Module's</b> functional operation.
<b>Auxiliary Diesel Engine</b>	A diesel engine driving a <b>Generating Unit</b> which can supply a <b>Unit Board</b> or <b>Station Board</b> , which can start without an electrical power supply from outside the <b>Power Station</b> within which it is situated.
<b>Auxiliary Gas Turbine</b>	A <b>Gas Turbine Unit</b> , which can supply a <b>Unit Board</b> or <b>Station Board</b> , which can start without an electrical power supply from outside the <b>Power Station</b> within which it is situated.
<b>Average Conditions</b>	That combination of weather elements within a period of time which is the average of the observed values of those weather elements during equivalent periods over many years (sometimes referred to as normal weather).
<b>Back-Up Protection</b>	<b>Protection</b> equipment or system which is intended to operate when a system fault is not cleared in due time because of failure or inability of the <b>Main Protection</b> to operate or in case of failure to operate of a circuit-breaker other than the associated circuit breaker.

<b>Balancing and Settlement Code</b> or <b>BSC</b>	The code of that title as from time to time amended.
<b>Balancing Code</b> or <b>BC</b>	That portion of the Grid Code which specifies the <b>Balancing Mechanism</b> process.
<b>Balancing Mechanism</b>	Has the meaning set out in <b>NGET's Transmission Licence</b>
<b>Balancing Mechanism Reporting Agent</b> or <b>BMRA</b>	Has the meaning set out in the <b>BSC</b> .
<b>Balancing Mechanism Reporting Service</b> or <b>BMRS</b>	Has the meaning set out in the <b>BSC</b> .
<b>Balancing Principles Statement</b>	A statement prepared by <b>NGET</b> in accordance with Condition C16 of <b>NGET's Transmission Licence</b> .
<b>Baseline Forecast</b>	Has the meaning given to the term 'baseline forecast' in Section G of the <b>BSC</b> .
<b>Bid-Offer Acceptance</b>	(a) A communication issued by <b>NGET</b> in accordance with <b>BC2.7</b> ; or (b) an <b>Emergency Instruction</b> to the extent provided for in BC2.9.2.3.
<b>Bid-Offer Data</b>	Has the meaning set out in the <b>BSC</b> .
<b>Bilateral Agreement</b>	Has the meaning set out in the <b>CUSC</b>
<b>Black Start</b>	The procedure necessary for a recovery from a <b>Total Shutdown</b> or <b>Partial Shutdown</b> .
<b>Black Start Capability</b>	An ability in respect of a <b>Black Start Station</b> , for at least one of its <b>Gensets</b> to <b>Start-Up</b> from <b>Shutdown</b> and to energise a part of the <b>System</b> and be <b>Synchronised</b> to the <b>System</b> upon instruction from <b>NGET</b> , within two hours, without an external electrical power supply.
<b>Black Start Stations</b>	<b>Power Stations</b> which are registered, pursuant to the <b>Bilateral Agreement</b> with a <b>User</b> , as having a <b>Black Start Capability</b> .
<b>Black Start Test</b>	A <b>Black Start Test</b> carried out by a <b>Generator</b> with a <b>Black Start Station</b> , on the instructions of <b>NGET</b> , in order to demonstrate that a <b>Black Start Station</b> has a <b>Black Start Capability</b> .
<b>Block Load Capability</b>	The incremental <b>Active Power</b> steps, from no load to <b>Rated MW</b> , which a generator can instantaneously supply without causing it to trip or go outside the <b>Frequency</b> range of 47.5 – 52Hz (or an otherwise agreed <b>Frequency</b> range). The time between each incremental step shall also be provided.
<b>BM Participant</b>	A person who is responsible for and controls one or more <b>BM Units</b> or where a <b>Bilateral Agreement</b> specifies that a <b>User</b> is required to be treated as a <b>BM Participant</b> for the purposes of the Grid Code. For the avoidance of doubt, it does not imply that they must be active in the <b>Balancing Mechanism</b> .
<b>BM Unit</b>	Has the meaning set out in the <b>BSC</b> , except that for the purposes of the Grid Code the reference to "Party" in the <b>BSC</b> shall be a reference to <b>User</b> .

<b>BM Unit Data</b>	The collection of parameters associated with each <b>BM Unit</b> , as described in Appendix 1 of <b>BC1</b> .
<b>Boiler Time Constant</b>	Determined at <b>Registered Capacity</b> , the boiler time constant will be construed in accordance with the principles of the IEEE Committee Report "Dynamic Models for Steam and Hydro Turbines in Power System Studies" published in 1973 which apply to such phrase.
<b>British Standards or BS</b>	Those standards and specifications approved by the British Standards Institution.
<b>BSCCo</b>	Has the meaning set out in the <b>BSC</b> .
<b>BSC Panel</b>	Has meaning set out for "Panel" in the <b>BSC</b> .
<b>BS Station Test</b>	A <b>Black Start Test</b> carried out by a <b>Generator</b> with a <b>Black Start Station</b> while the <b>Black Start Station</b> is disconnected from all external alternating current electrical supplies.
<b>BS Unit Test</b>	A <b>Black Start Test</b> carried out on a <b>Generating Unit</b> or a <b>CCGT Unit</b> , as the case may be, at a <b>Black Start Station</b> while the <b>Black Start Station</b> remains connected to an external alternating current electrical supply.
<b>Business Day</b>	Any week day (other than a Saturday) on which banks are open for domestic business in the City of London.
<b>Cancellation of National Electricity Transmission System Warning</b>	The notification given to <b>Users</b> when a <b>National Electricity Transmission System Warning</b> is cancelled.
<b>Capacity Market Documents</b>	The <b>Capacity Market Rules</b> , The Electricity Capacity Regulations 2014 and any other Regulations made under Chapter 3 of Part 2 of the Energy Act 2013 which are in force from time to time.
<b>Capacity Market Rules</b>	The rules made under section 34 of the Energy Act 2013 as modified from time to time in accordance with that section and The Electricity Capacity Regulations 2014.
<b>Cascade Hydro Scheme</b>	Two or more hydro-electric <b>Generating Units</b> , owned or controlled by the same <b>Generator</b> , which are located in the same water catchment area and are at different ordnance datums and which depend upon a common source of water for their operation, known as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) Moriston</li> <li>(b) Killin</li> <li>(c) Garry</li> <li>(d) Conon</li> <li>(e) Clunie</li> <li>(f) Beaully</li> </ul> which will comprise more than one <b>Power Station</b> .
<b>Cascade Hydro Scheme Matrix</b>	The matrix described in Appendix 1 to <b>BC1</b> under the heading <b>Cascade Hydro Scheme Matrix</b> .
<b>Caution Notice</b>	A notice conveying a warning against interference.



<b>Category 1 Intertripping Scheme</b>	A <b>System to Generator Operational Intertripping Scheme</b> arising from a Variation to Connection Design following a request from the relevant <b>User</b> which is consistent with the criteria specified in the <b>Security and Quality of Supply Standard</b> .
<b>Category 2 Intertripping Scheme</b>	<p>A System to Generator Operational Intertripping Scheme which is:-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) required to alleviate an overload on a circuit which connects the <b>Group</b> containing the <b>User's</b> Connection Site to the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b>; and</li> <li>(ii) installed in accordance with the requirements of the planning criteria of the <b>Security and Quality of Supply Standard</b> in order that measures can be taken to permit maintenance access for each transmission circuit and for such measures to be economically justified,</li> </ul> <p>and the operation of which results in a reduction in <b>Active Power</b> on the overloaded circuits which connect the <b>User's Connection Site</b> to the rest of the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> which is equal to the reduction in <b>Active Power</b> from the <b>Connection Site</b> (once any system losses or third party system effects are discounted).</p>
<b>Category 3 Intertripping Scheme</b>	A <b>System to Generator Operational Intertripping Scheme</b> which, where agreed by <b>NGET</b> and the <b>User</b> , is installed to alleviate an overload on, and as an alternative to, the reinforcement of a third party system, such as the <b>Distribution System</b> of a <b>Public Distribution System Operator</b> .
<b>Category 4 Intertripping Scheme</b>	A <b>System to Generator Operational Intertripping Scheme</b> installed to enable the disconnection of the <b>Connection Site</b> from the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> in a controlled and efficient manner in order to facilitate the timely restoration of the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> .
<b>CENELEC</b>	European Committee for Electrotechnical Standardisation.
<b>CfD Counterparty</b>	A person designated as a "CfD counterparty" under section 7(1) of the Energy Act 2013.
<b>CfD Documents</b>	The <b>AF Rules</b> , The Contracts for Difference (Allocation) Regulations 2014, The Contracts for Difference (Definition of Eligible Generator) Regulations 2014 and The Contracts for Difference (Electricity Supplier Obligations) Regulations 2014 and any other regulations made under Chapter 2 of Part 2 of the Energy Act 2013 which are in force from time to time.
<b>CfD Settlement Services Provider</b>	<p>means any person:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) appointed for the time being and from time to time by a <b>CfD Counterparty</b>; or</li> <li>(ii) who is designated by virtue of Section C1.2.1B of the Balancing and Settlement Code,</li> </ul> <p>in either case to carry out any of the CFD settlement activities (or any successor entity performing CFD settlement activities).</p>
<b>CCGT Module Matrix</b>	The matrix described in Appendix 1 to BC1 under the heading <b>CCGT Module Matrix</b> .

<b>CCGT Module Planning Matrix</b>	A matrix in the form set out in Appendix 3 of OC2 showing the combination of <b>CCGT Units</b> within a <b>CCGT Module</b> which would be running in relation to any given MW output.
<b>Cluster</b>	<p>(a) Before Telemetry</p> <p>A cluster of wind turbines will be formed when the total wind capacity within any circle of five kilometre radius has a <b>Registered Capacity</b> of not less than 5MW</p> <p>(b) After Telemetry</p> <p>Any wind turbine installed within a five kilometre radius of the anemometer position (whether installed before or after the installation of that anemometer) will be deemed to be within the cluster for that anemometer and will not count towards the creation of any new cluster. All other wind turbines may count towards the creation of further clusters.</p>
<b>CM Administrative Parties</b>	The <b>Secretary of State</b> , the <b>CM Settlement Body</b> , and any <b>CM Settlement Services Provider</b> .
<b>CM Settlement Body</b>	the Electricity Settlements Company Ltd or such other person as may from time to time be appointed as Settlement Body under regulation 80 of the Electricity Capacity Regulations 2014.
<b>CM Settlement Services Provider</b>	any person with whom the <b>CM Settlement Body</b> has entered into a contract to provide services to it in relation to the performance of its functions under the <b>Capacity Market Documents</b> .
<b>Code Administration Code of Practice</b>	<p>Means the code of practice approved by the <b>Authority</b> and:</p> <p>(a) developed and maintained by the code administrators in existence from time to time; and</p> <p>(b) amended subject to the <b>Authority's</b> approval from time to time; and</p> <p>(c) re-published from time to time;</p>
<b>Code Administrator</b>	Means <b>NGET</b> carrying out the role of <b>Code Administrator</b> in accordance with the General Conditions.
<b>Combined Cycle Gas Turbine Module or CCGT Module</b>	A collection of <b>Generating Units</b> (registered as a <b>CCGT Module</b> under the PC) comprising one or more <b>Gas Turbine Units</b> (or other gas based engine units) and one or more <b>Steam Units</b> where, in normal operation, the waste heat from the <b>Gas Turbines</b> is passed to the water/steam system of the associated <b>Steam Unit</b> or <b>Steam Units</b> and where the component units within the <b>CCGT Module</b> are directly connected by steam or hot gas lines which enable those units to contribute to the efficiency of the combined cycle operation of the <b>CCGT Module</b> .
<b>Combined Cycle Gas Turbine Unit or CCGT Unit</b>	A <b>Generating Unit</b> within a <b>CCGT Module</b> .

<b>Commercial Ancillary Services</b>	<b>Ancillary Services</b> , other than <b>System Ancillary Services</b> , utilised by <b>NGET</b> in operating the <b>Total System</b> if a <b>User</b> (or other person) has agreed to provide them under an <b>Ancillary Services Agreement</b> or under a <b>Bilateral Agreement</b> with payment being dealt with under an <b>Ancillary Services Agreement</b> or in the case of <b>Externally Interconnected System Operators</b> or <b>Interconnector Users</b> , under any other agreement (and in the case of <b>Externally Interconnected System Operators</b> and <b>Interconnector Users</b> includes ancillary services equivalent to or similar to <b>System Ancillary Services</b> ).
<b>Commercial Boundary</b>	Has the meaning set out in the <b>CUSC</b>
<b>Committed Project Planning Data</b>	Data relating to a <b>User Development</b> once the offer for a <b>CUSC Contract</b> is accepted.
<b>Common Collection Busbar</b>	A busbar within a <b>Power Park Module</b> to which the higher voltage side of two or more <b>Power Park Unit</b> generator transformers are connected.
<b>Completion Date</b>	Has the meaning set out in the <b>Bilateral Agreement</b> with each <b>User</b> to that term or in the absence of that term to such other term reflecting the date when a <b>User</b> is expected to connect to or start using the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> . In the case of an <b>Embedded Medium Power Station</b> or <b>Embedded DC Converter Station</b> having a similar meaning in relation to the <b>Network Operator's System</b> as set out in the <b>Embedded Development Agreement</b> .
<b>Complex</b>	A <b>Connection Site</b> together with the associated <b>Power Station</b> and/or <b>Network Operator</b> substation and/or associated <b>Plant</b> and/or <b>Apparatus</b> , as appropriate.
<b>Compliance Processes or CP</b>	That portion of the Grid Code which is identified as the <b>Compliance Processes</b> .
<b>Compliance Statement</b>	A statement completed by the relevant <b>User</b> confirming compliance with each of the relevant Grid Code provisions, and the supporting evidence in respect of such compliance, of its:  <b>Generating Unit(s)</b> ; or, <b>CCGT Module(s)</b> ; or, <b>Power Park Module(s)</b> ; or, <b>DC Converter(s)</b>  in the form provided by <b>NGET</b> to the relevant <b>User</b> or another format as agreed between the <b>User</b> and <b>NGET</b> .
<b>Connection Conditions or CC</b>	That portion of the Grid Code which is identified as the <b>Connection Conditions</b> .
<b>Connection Entry Capacity</b>	Has the meaning set out in the <b>CUSC</b>
<b>Connected Planning Data</b>	Data which replaces data containing estimated values assumed for planning purposes by validated actual values and updated estimates for the future and by updated forecasts for <b>Forecast Data</b> items such as <b>Demand</b> .
<b>Connection Point</b>	A <b>Grid Supply Point</b> or <b>Grid Entry Point</b> , as the case may be.

<b>Connection Site</b>	A <b>Transmission Site</b> or <b>User Site</b> , as the case may be.
<b>Construction Agreement</b>	Has the meaning set out in the <b>CUSC</b>
<b>Contingency Reserve</b>	The margin of generation over forecast <b>Demand</b> which is required in the period from 24 hours ahead down to real time to cover against uncertainties in <b>Large Power Station</b> availability and against both weather forecast and <b>Demand</b> forecast errors.
<b>Control Calls</b>	A telephone call whose destination and/or origin is a key on the control desk telephone keyboard at a <b>Transmission Control Centre</b> and which, for the purpose of <b>Control Telephony</b> , has the right to exercise priority over (ie. disconnect) a call of a lower status.
<b>Control Centre</b>	A location used for the purpose of control and operation of the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> or <b>DC Converter Station</b> owner's <b>System</b> or a <b>User System</b> other than a <b>Generator's System</b> or an <b>External System</b> .
<b>Control Engineer</b>	A person nominated by the relevant party for the control of its <b>Plant</b> and <b>Apparatus</b> .
<b>Control Person</b>	The term used as an alternative to " <b>Safety Co-ordinator</b> " on the <b>Site Responsibility Schedule</b> only.
<b>Control Phase</b>	The <b>Control Phase</b> follows on from the <b>Programming Phase</b> and covers the period down to real time.
<b>Control Point</b>	<p>The point from which:-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) A <b>Non-Embedded Customer's Plant</b> and <b>Apparatus</b> is controlled; or</li> <li>(b) A <b>BM Unit</b> at a <b>Large Power Station</b> or at a <b>Medium Power Station</b> or representing a <b>Cascade Hydro Scheme</b> or with a <b>Demand Capacity</b> with a magnitude of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) 50MW or more in <b>NGET's Transmission Area</b>; or</li> <li>(ii) 30MW or more in <b>SPT's Transmission Area</b>; or</li> <li>(iii) 10MW or more in <b>SHETL's Transmission Area</b>,</li> <li>(iv) 10MW or more which is connected to an <b>Offshore Transmission System</b></li> </ul> <p>is physically controlled by a <b>BM Participant</b>; or</p> </li> <li>(c) In the case of any other <b>BM Unit</b> or <b>Generating Unit</b>, data submission is co-ordinated for a <b>BM Participant</b> and instructions are received from <b>NGET</b>,</li> </ul> <p>as the case may be. For a <b>Generator</b> this will normally be at a <b>Power Station</b> but may be at an alternative location agreed with <b>NGET</b>. In the case of a <b>DC Converter Station</b>, the <b>Control Point</b> will be at a location agreed with <b>NGET</b>. In the case of a <b>BM Unit</b> of an <b>Interconnector User</b>, the <b>Control Point</b> will be the <b>Control Centre</b> of the relevant <b>Externally Interconnected System Operator</b>.</p>

<b>Control Telephony</b>	The principal method by which a <b>User's Responsible Engineer/Operator</b> and <b>NGET Control Engineer(s)</b> speak to one another for the purposes of control of the <b>Total System</b> in both normal and emergency operating conditions.
<b>CUSC</b>	Has the meaning set out in <b>NGET's Transmission Licence</b>
<b>CUSC Contract</b>	One or more of the following agreements as envisaged in Standard Condition C1 of <b>NGET's Transmission Licence</b> : <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) the <b>CUSC Framework Agreement</b>;</li> <li>(b) a <b>Bilateral Agreement</b>;</li> <li>(c) a <b>Construction Agreement</b></li> </ul> or a variation to an existing <b>Bilateral Agreement</b> and/or <b>Construction Agreement</b> ;
<b>CUSC Framework Agreement</b>	Has the meaning set out in <b>NGET's Transmission Licence</b>
<b>Customer</b>	A person to whom electrical power is provided (whether or not he is the same person as the person who provides the electrical power).
<b>Customer Demand Management</b>	Reducing the supply of electricity to a <b>Customer</b> or disconnecting a <b>Customer</b> in a manner agreed for commercial purposes between a <b>Supplier</b> and its <b>Customer</b> .
<b>Customer Demand Management Notification Level</b>	The level above which a <b>Supplier</b> has to notify <b>NGET</b> of its proposed or achieved use of <b>Customer Demand Management</b> which is 12 MW in England and Wales and 5 MW in Scotland.
<b>Customer Generating Plant</b>	A <b>Power Station</b> or <b>Generating Unit</b> of a <b>Customer</b> to the extent that it operates the same exclusively to supply all or part of its own electricity requirements, and does not export electrical power to any part of the <b>Total System</b> .
<b>Data Registration Code or DRC</b>	That portion of the Grid Code which is identified as the <b>Data Registration Code</b> .
<b>Data Validation, Consistency and Defaulting Rules</b>	The rules relating to validity and consistency of data, and default data to be applied, in relation to data submitted under the <b>Balancing Codes</b> , to be applied by <b>NGET</b> under the <b>Grid Code</b> as set out in the document "Data Validation, Consistency and Defaulting Rules" - Issue 8, dated 25 <sup>th</sup> January 2012. The document is available on the National Grid website or upon request from <b>NGET</b> .
<b>DC Converter</b>	Any <b>Onshore DC Converter</b> or <b>Offshore DC Converter</b> .
<b>DC Converter Station</b>	An installation comprising one or more <b>Onshore DC Converters</b> connecting a direct current interconnector: <p>to the <b>NGET Transmission System</b>; or,</p> <p>(if the installation has a rating of 50MW or more) to a <b>User System</b>,</p> <p>and it shall form part of the <b>External Interconnection</b> to which it relates.</p>
<b>DC Network</b>	All items of <b>Plant</b> and <b>Apparatus</b> connected together on the direct current side of a <b>DC Converter</b> .

<b>DCUSA</b>	The Distribution Connection and Use of System Agreement approved by the <b>Authority</b> and required to be maintained in force by each <b>Electricity Distribution Licence</b> holder.
<b>De-Load</b>	The condition in which a <b>Genset</b> has reduced or is not delivering electrical power to the <b>System</b> to which it is <b>Synchronised</b> .
<b>Demand</b>	The demand of MW and Mvar of electricity (i.e. both <b>Active</b> and <b>Reactive Power</b> ), unless otherwise stated.
<b>Demand Capacity</b>	Has the meaning as set out in the <b>BSC</b> .
<b>Demand Control</b>	Any or all of the following methods of achieving a <b>Demand</b> reduction: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) <b>Customer</b> voltage reduction initiated by <b>Network Operators</b> (other than following an instruction from <b>NGET</b>);</li> <li>(b) <b>Customer Demand</b> reduction by <b>Disconnection</b> initiated by <b>Network Operators</b> (other than following an instruction from <b>NGET</b>);</li> <li>(c) <b>Demand</b> reduction instructed by <b>NGET</b>;</li> <li>(d) automatic low <b>Frequency Demand Disconnection</b>;</li> <li>(e) emergency manual <b>Demand Disconnection</b>.</li> </ul>
<b>Demand Control Notification Level</b>	The level above which a <b>Network Operator</b> has to notify <b>NGET</b> of its proposed or achieved use of <b>Demand Control</b> which is 12 MW in England and Wales and 5 MW in Scotland.
<b>Designed Minimum Operating Level</b>	The output (in whole MW) below which a <b>Genset</b> or a <b>DC Converter</b> at a <b>DC Converter Station</b> (in any of its operating configurations) has no <b>High Frequency Response</b> capability.
<b>De-Synchronise</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) The act of taking a <b>Generating Unit, Power Park Module</b> or <b>DC Converter</b> off a <b>System</b> to which it has been <b>Synchronised</b>, by opening any connecting circuit breaker; or</li> <li>(b) The act of ceasing to consume electricity at an importing <b>BM Unit</b>; and the term "<b>De-Synchronising</b>" shall be construed accordingly.</li> </ul>
<b>De-synchronised Island(s)</b>	Has the meaning set out in OC9.5.1(a)
<b>Detailed Planning Data</b>	Detailed additional data which <b>NGET</b> requires under the <b>PC</b> in support of <b>Standard Planning Data</b> , comprising <b>DPD I</b> and <b>DPD II</b>
<b>Detailed Planning Data Category I or DPD I</b>	The <b>Detailed Planning Data</b> categorised as such in the <b>DRC</b> , and submitted in accordance with PC.4.4.2 or PC.4.4.4 as applicable.
<b>Detailed Planning Data Category II or DPD II</b>	The <b>Detailed Planning Data</b> categorised as such in the <b>DRC</b> , and submitted in accordance with PC.4.4.2 or PC.4.4.4 as applicable.
<b>Discrimination</b>	The quality where a relay or protective system is enabled to pick out and cause to be disconnected only the faulty <b>Apparatus</b> .
<b>Disconnection</b>	The physical separation of <b>Users</b> (or <b>Customers</b> ) from the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> or a <b>User System</b> as the case may be.

<b>Disputes Resolution Procedure</b>	The procedure described in the <b>CUSC</b> relating to disputes resolution.
<b>Distribution Code</b>	The distribution code required to be drawn up by each <b>Electricity Distribution Licence</b> holder and approved by the <b>Authority</b> , as from time to time revised with the approval of the <b>Authority</b> .
<b>Droop</b>	The ratio of the per unit steady state change in speed, or in <b>Frequency</b> to the per unit steady state change in power output.
<b>Dynamic Parameters</b>	Those parameters listed in Appendix 1 to <b>BC1</b> under the heading <b>BM Unit Data – Dynamic Parameters</b> .
<b>E&amp;W Offshore Transmission System</b>	An <b>Offshore Transmission System</b> with an <b>Interface Point</b> in England and Wales.
<b>E&amp;W Offshore Transmission Licensee</b>	A person who owns or operates an <b>E&amp;W Offshore Transmission System</b> pursuant to a <b>Transmission Licence</b> .
<b>E&amp;W Transmission System</b>	Collectively <b>NGET's Transmission System</b> and any <b>E&amp;W Offshore Transmission Systems</b> .
<b>E&amp;W User</b>	A <b>User</b> in <b>England</b> and <b>Wales</b> or any <b>Offshore User</b> who owns or operates <b>Plant</b> and/or <b>Apparatus</b> connected (or which will at the <b>OTSUA Transfer Time</b> be connected) to an <b>E&amp;W Offshore Transmission System</b> .
<b>Earth Fault Factor</b>	At a selected location of a three-phase <b>System</b> (generally the point of installation of equipment) and for a given <b>System</b> configuration, the ratio of the highest root mean square phase-to-earth power <b>Frequency</b> voltage on a sound phase during a fault to earth (affecting one or more phases at any point) to the root mean square phase-to-earth power <b>Frequency</b> voltage which would be obtained at the selected location without the fault.
<b>Earthing</b>	A way of providing a connection between conductors and earth by an <b>Earthing Device</b> which is either: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) Immobilised and <b>Locked</b> in the earthing position. Where the <b>Earthing Device</b> is <b>Locked</b> with a <b>Safety Key</b>, the <b>Safety Key</b> must be secured in a <b>Key Safe</b> and the <b>Key Safe Key</b> must be, where reasonably practicable, given to the authorised site representative of the <b>Requesting Safety Co-ordinator</b> and is to be retained in safe custody. Where not reasonably practicable the <b>Key Safe Key</b> must be retained by the authorised site representative of the <b>Implementing Safety Co-ordinator</b> in safe custody; or</li> <li>(b) maintained and/or secured in position by such other method which must be in accordance with the <b>Local Safety Instructions</b> of <b>NGET</b> or the <b>Safety Rules</b> of the <b>Relevant Transmission Licensee</b> or that <b>User</b>, as the case may be.</li> </ul>
<b>Earthing Device</b>	A means of providing a connection between a conductor and earth being of adequate strength and capability.
<b>Electrical Standard</b>	A standard listed in the Annex to the <b>General Conditions</b> .
<b>Electricity Council</b>	That body set up under the Electricity Act, 1957.

<b>Electricity Distribution Licence</b>	The licence granted pursuant to Section 6(1) (c) of the <b>Act</b> .
<b>Electricity Supply Industry Arbitration Association</b>	The unincorporated members' club of that name formed inter alia to promote the efficient and economic operation of the procedure for the resolution of disputes within the electricity supply industry by means of arbitration or otherwise in accordance with its arbitration rules.
<b>Electricity Supply Licence</b>	The licence granted pursuant to Section 6(1) (d) of the <b>Act</b> .
<b>Electromagnetic Compatibility Level</b>	Has the meaning set out in <b>Engineering Recommendation G5/4</b> .
<b>Embedded</b>	Having a direct connection to a <b>User System</b> or the <b>System</b> of any other <b>User</b> to which <b>Customers</b> and/or <b>Power Stations</b> are connected, such connection being either a direct connection or a connection via a busbar of another <b>User</b> or of a <b>Transmission Licensee</b> (but with no other connection to the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> ).
<b>Embedded Development</b>	Has the meaning set out in PC.4.4.3(a)
<b>Embedded Development Agreement</b>	An agreement entered into between a <b>Network Operator</b> and an <b>Embedded Person</b> , identifying the relevant site of connection to the <b>Network Operator's System</b> and setting out other site specific details in relation to that use of the <b>Network Operator's System</b> .
<b>Embedded Person</b>	The party responsible for a <b>Medium Power Station</b> not subject to a <b>Bilateral Agreement</b> or <b>DC Converter Station</b> not subject to a <b>Bilateral Agreement</b> connected to or proposed to be connected to a <b>Network Operator's System</b> .
<b>Emergency Deenergisation Instruction</b>	an <b>Emergency Instruction</b> issued by <b>NGET</b> to <b>De-Synchronise</b> a <b>Generating Unit</b> , <b>Power Park Module</b> or <b>DC Converter</b> in circumstances specified in the <b>CUSC</b> .
<b>Emergency Instruction</b>	An instruction issued by <b>NGET</b> in emergency circumstances, pursuant to BC2.9, to the <b>Control Point</b> of a <b>User</b> . In the case of such instructions applicable to a <b>BM Unit</b> , it may require an action or response which is outside the <b>Dynamic Parameters</b> , <b>QPN</b> or <b>Other Relevant Data</b> , and may include an instruction to trip a <b>Genset</b> .
<b>EMR Administrative Parties</b>	Has the meaning given to "administrative parties" in The Electricity Capacity Regulations 2014 and each <b>CfD Counterparty</b> and <b>CfD Settlement Services Provider</b> .
<b>EMR Documents</b>	The Energy Act 2013, The Electricity Capacity Regulations 2014, the <b>Capacity Market Rules</b> , The Contracts for Difference (Allocation) Regulations 2014, The Contracts for Difference (Definition of Eligible Generator) Regulations 2014, The Contracts for Difference (Electricity Supplier Obligations) Regulations 2014, The Electricity Market Reform (General) Regulations 2014, the <b>AF Rules</b> and any other regulations or instruments made under Chapter 2 (contracts for difference), Chapter 3 (capacity market) or Chapter 4 (investment contracts) of Part 2 of the Energy Act 2013 which are in force from time to time.
<b>EMR Functions</b>	Has the meaning given to "EMR functions" in Chapter 5 of Part 2 of the Energy Act 2013.



<b>Engineering Recommendations</b>	The documents referred to as such and issued by the Energy Networks Association or the former Electricity Council.
<b>Energisation Operational Notification or EON</b>	A notification (in respect of <b>Plant</b> and <b>Apparatus</b> (including <b>OTSUA</b> ) which is directly connected to the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> ) from <b>NGET</b> to a <b>User</b> confirming that the <b>User</b> can in accordance with the <b>Bilateral Agreement</b> and/or <b>Construction Agreement</b> , energise such <b>User's Plant</b> and <b>Apparatus</b> (including <b>OTSUA</b> ) specified in such notification.
<b>Estimated Registered Data</b>	Those items of <b>Standard Planning Data</b> and <b>Detailed Planning Data</b> which either upon connection will become <b>Registered Data</b> , or which for the purposes of the <b>Plant</b> and/or <b>Apparatus</b> concerned as at the date of submission are <b>Registered Data</b> , but in each case which for the seven succeeding <b>Financial Years</b> will be an estimate of what is expected.
<b>European Specification</b>	A common technical specification, a <b>British Standard</b> implementing a European standard or a European technical approval. The terms "common technical specification", "European standard" and "European technical approval" shall have the meanings respectively ascribed to them in the <b>Regulations</b> .
<b>Event</b>	An unscheduled or unplanned (although it may be anticipated) occurrence on, or relating to, a <b>System</b> (including <b>Embedded Power Stations</b> ) including, without limiting that general description, faults, incidents and breakdowns and adverse weather conditions being experienced.
<b>Exciter</b>	The source of the electrical power providing the field current of a synchronous machine.
<b>Excitation System</b>	The equipment providing the field current of a machine, including all regulating and control elements, as well as field discharge or suppression equipment and protective devices.
<b>Excitation System No-Load Negative Ceiling Voltage</b>	The minimum value of direct voltage that the <b>Excitation System</b> is able to provide from its terminals when it is not loaded, which may be zero or a negative value.
<b>Excitation System Nominal Response</b>	Shall have the meaning ascribed to that term in <b>IEC 34-16-1:1991</b> [equivalent to <b>British Standard BS4999 Section 116.1 : 1992</b> ]. The time interval applicable is the first half-second of excitation system voltage response.
<b>Excitation System On-Load Positive Ceiling Voltage</b>	Shall have the meaning ascribed to the term 'Excitation system on load ceiling voltage' in <b>IEC 34-16-1:1991</b> [equivalent to <b>British Standard BS4999 Section 116.1 : 1992</b> ].
<b>Excitation System No-Load Positive Ceiling Voltage</b>	Shall have the meaning ascribed to the term 'Excitation system no load ceiling voltage' in <b>IEC 34-16-1:1991</b> [equivalent to <b>British Standard BS4999 Section 116.1 : 1992</b> ].
<b>Exemptable</b>	Has the meaning set out in the <b>CUSC</b> .

<b>Existing AGR Plant</b>	The following nuclear advanced gas cooled reactor plant (which was commissioned and connected to the <b>Total System</b> at the <b>Transfer Date</b> ):- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) Dungeness B</li> <li>(b) Hinkley Point B</li> <li>(c) Heysham 1</li> <li>(d) Heysham 2</li> <li>(e) Hartlepool</li> <li>(f) Hunterston B</li> <li>(g) Torness</li> </ul>
<b>Existing AGR Plant Flexibility Limit</b>	In respect of each <b>Genset</b> within each <b>Existing AGR Plant</b> which has a safety case enabling it to so operate, 8 (or such lower number which when added to the number of instances of reduction of output as instructed by <b>NGET</b> in relation to operation in <b>Frequency Sensitive Mode</b> totals 8) instances of flexibility in any calendar year (or such lower or greater number as may be agreed by the Nuclear Installations Inspectorate and notified to <b>NGET</b> ) for the purpose of assisting in the period of low <b>System NRAPM</b> and/or low <b>Localised NRAPM</b> provided that in relation to each <b>Generating Unit</b> each change in output shall not be required to be to a level where the output of the reactor is less than 80% of the reactor thermal power limit (as notified to <b>NGET</b> and which corresponds to the limit of reactor thermal power as contained in the "Operating Rules" or "Identified Operating Instructions" forming part of the safety case agreed with the Nuclear Installations Inspectorate).
<b>Existing Gas Cooled Reactor Plant</b>	Both <b>Existing Magnox Reactor Plant</b> and <b>Existing AGR Plant</b> .
<b>Existing Magnox Reactor Plant</b>	The following nuclear gas cooled reactor plant (which was commissioned and connected to the <b>Total System</b> at the <b>Transfer Date</b> ):- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) Calder Hall</li> <li>(b) Chapelcross</li> <li>(c) Dungeness A</li> <li>(d) Hinkley Point A</li> <li>(e) Oldbury-on-Severn</li> <li>(f) Bradwell</li> <li>(g) Sizewell A</li> <li>(h) Wylfa</li> </ul>
<b>Export and Import Limits</b>	Those parameters listed in Appendix 1 to <b>BC1</b> under the heading <b>BM Unit Data – Export and Import Limits</b> .
<b>External Interconnection</b>	<b>Apparatus</b> for the transmission of electricity to or from the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> or a <b>User System</b> into or out of an <b>External System</b> . For the avoidance of doubt, a single <b>External Interconnection</b> may comprise several circuits operating in parallel.
<b>External Interconnection Circuit</b>	<b>Plant</b> or <b>Apparatus</b> which comprises a circuit and which operates in parallel with another circuit and which forms part of the <b>External Interconnection</b> .

<b>Externally Interconnected System Operator or EISO</b>	A person who operates an <b>External System</b> which is connected to the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> or a <b>User System</b> by an <b>External Interconnection</b> .
<b>External System</b>	In relation to an <b>Externally Interconnected System Operator</b> means the transmission or distribution system which it owns or operates which is located outside the <b>National Electricity Transmission System Operator Area</b> any <b>Apparatus</b> or <b>Plant</b> which connects that system to the <b>External Interconnection</b> and which is owned or operated by such <b>Externally Interconnected System Operator</b> .
<b>Fault Current Interruption Time</b>	The time interval from fault inception until the end of the break time of the circuit breaker (as declared by the manufacturers).
<b>Fast Start</b>	A start by a <b>Genset</b> with a <b>Fast Start Capability</b> .
<b>Fast Start Capability</b>	The ability of a <b>Genset</b> to be <b>Synchronised</b> and <b>Loaded</b> up to full <b>Load</b> within 5 minutes.
<b>Final Generation Outage Programme</b>	An outage programme as agreed by <b>NGET</b> with each <b>Generator</b> and each <b>Interconnector Owner</b> at various stages through the <b>Operational Planning Phase</b> and <b>Programming Phase</b> which does not commit the parties to abide by it, but which at various stages will be used as the basis on which <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> outages will be planned.
<b>Final Operational Notification or FON</b>	<p>A notification from <b>NGET</b> to a <b>Generator</b> or <b>DC Converter Station</b> owner confirming that the <b>User</b> has demonstrated compliance:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) with the Grid Code, (or where they apply, that relevant derogations have been granted), and</li> <li>(b) where applicable, with Appendices F1 to F5 of the <b>Bilateral Agreement</b>,</li> </ul> <p>in each case in respect of the <b>Plant</b> and <b>Apparatus</b> specified in such notification.</p>
<b>Final Physical Notification Data</b>	Has the meaning set out in the <b>BSC</b> .
<b>Final Report</b>	A report prepared by the <b>Test Proposer</b> at the conclusion of a <b>System Test</b> for submission to <b>NGET</b> (if it did not propose the <b>System Test</b> ) and other members of the <b>Test Panel</b> .
<b>Financial Year</b>	Bears the meaning given in Condition A1 (Definitions and Interpretation) of <b>NGET's Transmission Licence</b> .
<b>Flicker Severity (Long Term)</b>	A value derived from 12 successive measurements of <b>Flicker Severity (Short Term)</b> (over a two hour period) and a calculation of the cube root of the mean sum of the cubes of 12 individual measurements, as further set out in <b>Engineering Recommendation P28</b> as current at the <b>Transfer Date</b> .
<b>Flicker Severity (Short Term)</b>	A measure of the visual severity of flicker derived from the time series output of a flickermeter over a 10 minute period and as such provides an indication of the risk of <b>Customer</b> complaints.
<b>Forecast Data</b>	Those items of <b>Standard Planning Data</b> and <b>Detailed Planning Data</b> which will always be forecast.

<b>Frequency</b>	The number of alternating current cycles per second (expressed in Hertz) at which a <b>System</b> is running.
<b>Frequency Sensitive AGR Unit</b>	Each <b>Generating Unit</b> in an <b>Existing AGR Plant</b> for which the <b>Generator</b> has notified <b>NGET</b> that it has a safety case agreed with the Nuclear Installations Inspectorate enabling it to operate in <b>Frequency Sensitive Mode</b> , to the extent that such unit is within its <b>Frequency Sensitive AGR Unit Limit</b> . Each such <b>Generating Unit</b> shall be treated as if it were operating in accordance with BC3.5.1 provided that it is complying with its <b>Frequency Sensitive AGR Unit Limit</b> .
<b>Frequency Sensitive AGR Unit Limit</b>	In respect of each <b>Frequency Sensitive AGR Unit</b> , 8 (or such lower number which when added to the number of instances of flexibility for the purposes of assisting in a period of low <b>System</b> or <b>Localised NRAPM</b> totals 8) instances of reduction of output in any calendar year as instructed by <b>NGET</b> in relation to operation in <b>Frequency Sensitive Mode</b> (or such greater number as may be agreed between <b>NGET</b> and the <b>Generator</b> ), for the purpose of assisting with <b>Frequency</b> control, provided the level of operation of each <b>Frequency Sensitive AGR Unit</b> in <b>Frequency Sensitive Mode</b> shall not be outside that agreed by the Nuclear Installations Inspectorate in the relevant safety case.
<b>Frequency Sensitive Mode</b>	A <b>Genset</b> operating mode which will result in <b>Active Power</b> output changing, in response to a change in <b>System Frequency</b> , in a direction which assists in the recovery to <b>Target Frequency</b> , by operating so as to provide <b>Primary Response</b> and/or <b>Secondary Response</b> and/or <b>High Frequency Response</b> .
<b>Fuel Security Code</b>	The document of that title designated as such by the <b>Secretary of State</b> , as from time to time amended.
<b>Gas Turbine Unit</b>	A <b>Generating Unit</b> driven by a gas turbine (for instance by an aero-engine).
<b>Gas Zone Diagram</b>	A single line diagram showing boundaries of, and interfaces between, gas-insulated <b>HV Apparatus</b> modules which comprise part, or the whole, of a substation at a <b>Connection Site</b> (or in the case of <b>OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus, Transmission Interface Site</b> ), together with the associated stop valves and gas monitors required for the safe operation of the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> or the <b>User System</b> , as the case may be.
<b>Gate Closure</b>	Has the meaning set out in the <b>BSC</b> .
<b>GC Modification Proposal</b>	A proposal to modify the <b>Grid Code</b> which is not rejected pursuant to the terms of the <b>Grid Code</b> and has not yet been implemented.
<b>General Conditions or GC</b>	That portion of the Grid Code which is identified as the <b>General Conditions</b> .
<b>Generating Plant Demand Margin</b>	The difference between <b>Output Usable</b> and forecast <b>Demand</b> .
<b>Generating Unit</b>	An <b>Onshore Generating Unit</b> and/or an <b>Offshore Generating Unit</b> .

<b>Generating Unit Data</b>	The <b>Physical Notification, Export and Import Limits and Other Relevant Data</b> only in respect of each <b>Generating Unit</b> : <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) which forms part of the <b>BM Unit</b> which represents that <b>Cascade Hydro Scheme</b>;</li> <li>(b) at an <b>Embedded Exemptable Large Power Station</b>, where the relevant <b>Bilateral Agreement</b> specifies that compliance with <b>BC1</b> and/or <b>BC2</b> is required: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) to each <b>Generating Unit</b>, or</li> <li>(ii) to each <b>Power Park Module</b> where the <b>Power Station</b> comprises <b>Power Park Modules</b></li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<b>Generation Capacity</b>	Has the meaning set out in the <b>BSC</b> .
<b>Generation Planning Parameters</b>	Those parameters listed in Appendix 2 of <b>OC2</b> .
<b>Generator</b>	A person who generates electricity under licence or exemption under the <b>Act</b> acting in its capacity as a generator in <b>Great Britain</b> or <b>Offshore</b> .
<b>Generator Performance Chart</b>	A diagram which shows the MW and Mvar capability limits within which a <b>Generating Unit</b> will be expected to operate under steady state conditions.
<b>Genset</b>	A <b>Generating Unit, Power Park Module</b> or <b>CCGT Module</b> at a <b>Large Power Station</b> or any <b>Generating Unit, Power Park Module</b> or <b>CCGT Module</b> which is directly connected to the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> .
<b>Good Industry Practice</b>	The exercise of that degree of skill, diligence, prudence and foresight which would reasonably and ordinarily be expected from a skilled and experienced operator engaged in the same type of undertaking under the same or similar circumstances.
<b>Governor Deadband</b>	The total magnitude of the change in steady state speed (expressed as a range of Hz ( $\pm x$ Hz) where "x" is a numerical value) within which there is no resultant change in the position of the governing valves of the speed/load Governing System.
<b>Great Britain or GB</b>	The landmass of England and Wales and Scotland, including internal waters.
<b>Grid Code Review Panel or Panel</b>	The panel with the functions set out in GC.4.
<b>Grid Entry Point</b>	An <b>Onshore Grid Entry Point</b> or an <b>Offshore Grid Entry Point</b> .
<b>Grid Supply Point</b>	A point of supply from the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> to <b>Network Operators</b> or <b>Non-Embedded Customers</b> .
<b>Group</b>	Those <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> sub-stations bounded solely by the faulted circuit(s) and the overloaded circuit(s) excluding any third party connections between the <b>Group</b> and the rest of the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> , the faulted circuit(s) being a <b>Secured Event</b> .

<b>High Frequency Response</b>	An automatic reduction in <b>Active Power</b> output in response to an increase in <b>System Frequency</b> above the <b>Target Frequency</b> (or such other level of <b>Frequency</b> as may have been agreed in an <b>Ancillary Services Agreement</b> ). This reduction in <b>Active Power</b> output must be in accordance with the provisions of the relevant <b>Ancillary Services Agreement</b> which will provide that it will be released increasingly with time over the period 0 to 10 seconds from the time of the <b>Frequency</b> increase on the basis set out in the <b>Ancillary Services Agreement</b> and fully achieved within 10 seconds of the time of the start of the <b>Frequency</b> increase and it must be sustained at no lesser reduction thereafter. The interpretation of the <b>High Frequency Response</b> to a + 0.5 Hz frequency change is shown diagrammatically in Figure CC.A.3.3.
<b>High Voltage or HV</b>	For <b>E&amp;W Transmission Systems</b> , a voltage exceeding 650 volts. For <b>Scottish Transmission Systems</b> , a voltage exceeding 1000 volts.
<b>HV Connections</b>	<b>Apparatus</b> connected at the same voltage as that of the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> , including <b>Users'</b> circuits, the higher voltage windings of <b>Users'</b> transformers and associated connection <b>Apparatus</b> .
<b>HP Turbine Power Fraction</b>	Ratio of steady state mechanical power delivered by the HP turbine to the total steady state mechanical power delivered by the total steam turbine at <b>Registered Capacity</b> .
<b>IEC</b>	International Electrotechnical Commission.
<b>IEC Standard</b>	A standard approved by the International Electrotechnical Commission.
<b>Implementing Safety Co-ordinator</b>	The <b>Safety Co-ordinator</b> implementing <b>Safety Precautions</b> .
<b>Import Usable</b>	That portion of <b>Registered Import Capacity</b> which is expected to be available and which is not unavailable due to a <b>Planned Outage</b> .
<b>Incident Centre</b>	A centre established by <b>NGET</b> or a <b>User</b> as the focal point in <b>NGET</b> or in that <b>User</b> , as the case may be, for the communication and dissemination of information between the senior management representatives of <b>NGET</b> , or of that <b>User</b> , as the case may be, and the relevant other parties during a <b>Joint System Incident</b> in order to avoid overloading <b>NGET's</b> , or that <b>User's</b> , as the case may be, existing operational/control arrangements.
<b>Indicated Constraint Boundary Margin</b>	The difference between a constraint boundary transfer limit and the difference between the sum of <b>BM Unit</b> Maximum Export Limits and the forecast of local <b>Demand</b> within the constraint boundary.
<b>Indicated Imbalance</b>	The difference between the sum of <b>Physical Notifications</b> for <b>BM Units</b> comprising <b>Generating Units</b> or <b>CCGT Modules</b> and the forecast of <b>Demand</b> for the whole or any part of the <b>System</b> .
<b>Indicated Margin</b>	The difference between the sum of <b>BM Unit</b> Maximum Export Limits submitted and the forecast of <b>Demand</b> for the whole or any part of the <b>System</b>
<b>Instructor Facilities</b>	A device or system which gives certain <b>Transmission Control Centre</b> instructions with an audible or visible alarm, and incorporates the means to return message acknowledgements to the <b>Transmission Control Centre</b>

<b>Integral Equipment Test or IET</b>	A test on equipment, associated with <b>Plant</b> and/or <b>Apparatus</b> , which takes place when that <b>Plant</b> and/or <b>Apparatus</b> forms part of a <b>Synchronised System</b> and which, in the reasonable judgement of the person wishing to perform the test, may cause an <b>Operational Effect</b> .
<b>Interconnection Agreement</b>	An agreement made between <b>NGET</b> and an <b>Externally Interconnected System Operator</b> and/or an <b>Interconnector User</b> and/or other relevant persons for the <b>External Interconnection</b> relating to an <b>External Interconnection</b> and/or an agreement under which an <b>Interconnector User</b> can use an <b>External Interconnection</b> .
<b>Interconnector Export Capacity</b>	In relation to an <b>External Interconnection</b> means the (daily or weekly) forecast value (in MW) at the time of the (daily or weekly) peak demand, of the maximum level at which the <b>External Interconnection</b> can export to the <b>Grid Entry Point</b> .
<b>Interconnector Import Capacity</b>	In relation to an <b>External Interconnection</b> means the (daily or weekly) forecast value (in MW) at the time of the (daily or weekly) peak demand of the maximum level at which the <b>External Interconnection</b> can import from the <b>Grid Entry Point</b> .
<b>Interconnector Owner</b>	Has the meaning given to the term in the <b>Connection and Use of System Code</b> .
<b>Interconnector User</b>	Has the meaning set out in the <b>BSC</b> .
<b>Interface Agreement</b>	Has the meaning set out in the <b>CUSC</b> .
<b>Interface Point</b>	As the context admits or requires either; <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) the electrical point of connection between an <b>Offshore Transmission System</b> and an <b>Onshore Transmission System</b>, or</li> <li>(b) the electrical point of connection between an <b>Offshore Transmission System</b> and a <b>Network Operator's User System</b>.</li> </ul>
<b>Interface Point Capacity</b>	The maximum amount of <b>Active Power</b> transferable at the <b>Interface Point</b> as declared by a <b>User</b> under the <b>OTSDUW Arrangements</b> expressed in whole MW.
<b>Interface Point Target Voltage/Power factor</b>	The nominal target voltage/power factor at an <b>Interface Point</b> which a <b>Network Operator</b> requires <b>NGET</b> to achieve by operation of the relevant <b>Offshore Transmission System</b> .
<b>Interim Operational Notification or ION</b>	A notification from <b>NGET</b> to a <b>Generator</b> or <b>DC Converter Station</b> owner acknowledging that the <b>User</b> has demonstrated compliance, except for the <b>Unresolved Issues</b> ; <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) with the Grid Code, and</li> <li>(b) where applicable, with Appendices F1 to F5 of the <b>Bilateral Agreement</b>,</li> </ul> <p>in each case in respect of the <b>Plant</b> and <b>Apparatus</b> (including <b>OTSUA</b>) specified in such notification and provided that in the case of the <b>OTSDUW Arrangements</b> such notification shall be provided to a <b>Generator</b> in two parts dealing with the <b>OTSUA</b> and <b>Generator's Plant</b> and <b>Apparatus</b> (called respectively "<b>Interim Operational Notification Part A</b>" or "<b>ION A</b>" and "<b>Interim Operational Notification Part B</b>" or "<b>ION B</b>") as provided for in the <b>CP</b>.</p>

<b>Intermittent Power Source</b>	The primary source of power for a <b>Generating Unit</b> that can not be considered as controllable, e.g. wind, wave or solar.
<b>Intertripping</b>	<p>(a) The tripping of circuit-breaker(s) by commands initiated from <b>Protection</b> at a remote location independent of the state of the local <b>Protection</b>; or</p> <p>(b) <b>Operational Intertripping</b>.</p>
<b>Intertrip Apparatus</b>	<b>Apparatus</b> which performs <b>Intertripping</b> .
<b>IP Turbine Power Fraction</b>	Ratio of steady state mechanical power delivered by the IP turbine to the total steady state mechanical power delivered by the total steam turbine at <b>Registered Capacity</b> .
<b>Isolating Device</b>	A device for achieving <b>Isolation</b> .
<b>Isolation</b>	<p>The disconnection of <b>HV Apparatus</b> (as defined in OC8A.1.6.2 and OC8B.1.7.2) from the remainder of the <b>System</b> in which that <b>HV Apparatus</b> is situated by either of the following:</p> <p>(a) an <b>Isolating Device</b> maintained in an isolating position. The isolating position must either be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) maintained by immobilising and <b>Locking</b> the <b>Isolating Device</b> in the isolating position and affixing a <b>Caution Notice</b> to it. Where the <b>Isolating Device</b> is <b>Locked</b> with a <b>Safety Key</b>, the <b>Safety Key</b> must be secured in a <b>Key Safe</b> and the <b>Key Safe Key</b> must be, where reasonably practicable, given to the authorised site representative of the <b>Requesting Safety Co-Ordinator</b> and is to be retained in safe custody. Where not reasonably practicable the <b>Key Safe Key</b> must be retained by the authorised site representative of the <b>Implementing Safety Co-ordinator</b> in safe custody; or</li> <li>(ii) maintained and/or secured by such other method which must be in accordance with the <b>Local Safety Instructions</b> of <b>NGET</b> or the <b>Safety Rules</b> of the <b>Relevant Transmission Licensee</b> or that <b>User</b>, as the case may be; or</li> </ul> <p>(b) an adequate physical separation which must be in accordance with and maintained by the method set out in the <b>Local Safety Instructions</b> of <b>NGET</b> or the <b>Safety Rules</b> of the <b>Relevant Transmission Licensee</b> or that <b>User</b>, as the case may be.</p>
<b>Joint BM Unit Data</b>	Has the meaning set out in the <b>BSC</b> .
<b>Joint System Incident</b>	An <b>Event</b> wherever occurring (other than on an <b>Embedded Medium Power Station</b> or an <b>Embedded Small Power Station</b> ) which, in the opinion of <b>NGET</b> or a <b>User</b> , has or may have a serious and/or widespread effect, in the case of an <b>Event</b> on a <b>User(s) System(s)</b> (other than on an <b>Embedded Medium Power Station</b> or <b>Embedded Small Power Station</b> ), on the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> , and in the case of an <b>Event</b> on the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> , on a <b>User(s) System(s)</b> (other than on an <b>Embedded Medium Power Station</b> or <b>Embedded Small Power Station</b> ).
<b>Key Safe</b>	A device for the secure retention of keys.



<b>Key Safe Key</b>	A key unique at a <b>Location</b> capable of operating a lock, other than a control lock, on a <b>Key Safe</b> .
<b>Large Power Station</b>	<p>A <b>Power Station</b> which is</p> <p>(a) directly connected to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) <b>NGET's Transmission System</b> where such <b>Power Station</b> has a <b>Registered Capacity</b> of 100MW or more; or</li> <li>(ii) <b>SPT's Transmission System</b> where such <b>Power Station</b> has a <b>Registered Capacity</b> of 30MW or more; or</li> <li>(iii) <b>SHETL's Transmission System</b> where such <b>Power Station</b> has a <b>Registered Capacity</b> of 10MW or more; or</li> <li>(iv) an <b>Offshore Transmission System</b> where such <b>Power Station</b> has a <b>Registered Capacity</b> of 10MW or more;</li> </ul> <p>or,</p> <p>(b) <b>Embedded</b> within a <b>User System</b> (or part thereof) where such <b>User System</b> (or part thereof) is connected under normal operating conditions to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) <b>NGET's Transmission System</b> and such <b>Power Station</b> has a <b>Registered Capacity</b> of 100MW or more; or</li> <li>(ii) <b>SPT's Transmission System</b> and such <b>Power Station</b> has a <b>Registered Capacity</b> of 30MW or more; or</li> <li>(iii) <b>SHETL's Transmission System</b> and such <b>Power Station</b> has a <b>Registered Capacity</b> of 10MW or more;</li> </ul> <p>or,</p> <p>(c) <b>Embedded</b> within a <b>User System</b> (or part thereof) where the <b>User System</b> (or part thereof) is not connected to the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b>, although such <b>Power Station</b> is in:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) <b>NGET's Transmission Area</b> where such <b>Power Station</b> has a <b>Registered Capacity</b> of 100MW or more; or</li> <li>(ii) <b>SPT's Transmission Area</b> where such <b>Power Station</b> has a <b>Registered Capacity</b> of 30MW or more; or</li> <li>(iii) <b>SHETL's Transmission Area</b> where such <b>Power Station</b> has a <b>Registered Capacity</b> of 10MW or more;</li> </ul>
<b>Licence</b>	Any licence granted to <b>NGET</b> or a <b>Relevant Transmission Licensee</b> or a <b>User</b> , under Section 6 of the <b>Act</b> .
<b>Licence Standards</b>	Those standards set out or referred to in Condition C17 of <b>NGET's Transmission Licence</b> and/or Condition D3 and/or Condition E16 of a <b>Relevant Transmission Licensee's Transmission Licence</b> .
<b>Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode</b>	A mode whereby the operation of the <b>Genset</b> (or <b>DC Converter</b> at a <b>DC Converter Station</b> exporting <b>Active Power</b> to the <b>Total System</b> ) is <b>Frequency</b> insensitive except when the <b>System Frequency</b> exceeds 50.4Hz, from which point <b>Limited High Frequency Response</b> must be provided.

<b>Limited High Frequency Response</b>	A response of a <b>Genset</b> (or <b>DC Converter</b> at a <b>DC Converter Station</b> exporting <b>Active Power</b> to the <b>Total System</b> ) to an increase in <b>System Frequency</b> above 50.4Hz leading to a reduction in <b>Active Power</b> in accordance with the provisions of BC3.7.2.
<b>Limited Operational Notification or LON</b>	A notification from <b>NGET</b> to a <b>Generator</b> or <b>DC Converter Station</b> owner stating that the <b>User's Plant</b> and/or <b>Apparatus</b> specified in such notification may be, or is, unable to comply: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) with the provisions of the Grid Code specified in the notice, and</li> <li>(b) where applicable, with Appendices F1 to F5 of the <b>Bilateral Agreement</b> ,</li> </ul> and specifying the <b>Unresolved Issues</b> .
<b>Load</b>	The <b>Active, Reactive</b> or <b>Apparent Power</b> , as the context requires, generated, transmitted or distributed.
<b>Loaded</b>	Supplying electrical power to the <b>System</b> .
<b>Load Factor</b>	The ratio of the actual output of a <b>Generating Unit</b> to the possible maximum output of that <b>Generating Unit</b> .
<b>Load Management Block</b>	A block of <b>Demand</b> controlled by a <b>Supplier</b> or other party through the means of radio teleswitching or by some other means.
<b>Local Joint Restoration Plan</b>	A plan produced under OC9.4.7.12 detailing the agreed method and procedure by which a <b>Genset</b> at a <b>Black Start Station</b> (possibly with other <b>Gensets</b> at that <b>Black Start Station</b> ) will energise part of the <b>Total System</b> and meet complementary blocks of local <b>Demand</b> so as to form a <b>Power Island</b> .  In Scotland, the plan may also: cover more than one <b>Black Start Station</b> ; include <b>Gensets</b> other than those at a <b>Black Start Station</b> and cover the creation of one or more <b>Power Islands</b> .
<b>Local Safety Instructions</b>	For safety co-ordination in England and Wales, instructions on each <b>User Site</b> and <b>Transmission Site</b> , approved by the relevant <b>NGET</b> or <b>User's</b> manager, setting down the methods of achieving the objectives of <b>NGET's</b> or the <b>User's Safety Rules</b> , as the case may be, to ensure the safety of personnel carrying out work or testing on <b>Plant</b> and/or <b>Apparatus</b> on which his <b>Safety Rules</b> apply and, in the case of a <b>User</b> , any other document(s) on a <b>User Site</b> which contains rules with regard to maintaining or securing the isolating position of an <b>Isolating Device</b> , or maintaining a physical separation or maintaining or securing the position of an <b>Earthing Device</b> .
<b>Local Switching Procedure</b>	A procedure produced under OC7.6 detailing the agreed arrangements in respect of carrying out of <b>Operational Switching</b> at <b>Connection Sites</b> and parts of the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> adjacent to those <b>Connection Sites</b> .
<b>Localised Negative Reserve Active Power Margin or Localised NRAPM</b>	That margin of <b>Active Power</b> sufficient to allow transfers to and from a <b>System Constraint Group</b> (as the case may be) to be contained within such reasonable limit as <b>NGET</b> may determine.
<b>Location</b>	Any place at which <b>Safety Precautions</b> are to be applied.

<b>Locked</b>	A condition of <b>HV Apparatus</b> that cannot be altered without the operation of a locking device.
<b>Locking</b>	The application of a locking device which enables <b>HV Apparatus</b> to be <b>Locked</b> .
<b>Low Frequency Relay</b>	Has the same meaning as <b>Under Frequency Relay</b> .
<b>Low Voltage</b> or LV	For <b>E&amp;W Transmission Systems</b> a voltage not exceeding 250 volts. For <b>Scottish Transmission Systems</b> , a voltage exceeding 50 volts but not exceeding 1000 volts.
<b>LV Side of the Offshore Platform</b>	Unless otherwise specified in the <b>Bilateral Agreement</b> , the busbar on the <b>Offshore Platform</b> (typically 33kV) at which the relevant <b>Offshore Grid Entry Point</b> is located.
<b>Main Protection</b>	<b>Protection</b> equipment or system expected to have priority in initiating either a fault clearance or an action to terminate an abnormal condition in a power system.
<b>Manufacturer's Data &amp; Performance Report</b>	A report submitted by a manufacturer to <b>NGET</b> relating to a specific version of a <b>Power Park Unit</b> demonstrating the performance characteristics of such <b>Power Park Unit</b> in respect of which <b>NGET</b> has evaluated its relevance for the purposes of the <b>Compliance Processes</b> .
<b>Market Suspension Threshold</b>	Has the meaning given to the term 'Market Suspension Threshold' in Section G of the <b>BSC</b> .
<b>Material Effect</b>	An effect causing <b>NGET</b> or a <b>Relevant Transmission Licensee</b> to effect any works or to alter the manner of operation of <b>Transmission Plant</b> and/or <b>Transmission Apparatus</b> at the <b>Connection Site</b> (which term shall, in this definition and in the definition of " <b>Modification</b> " only, have the meaning ascribed thereto in the <b>CUSC</b> ) or the site of connection or a <b>User</b> to effect any works or to alter the manner of operation of its <b>Plant</b> and/or <b>Apparatus</b> at the <b>Connection Site</b> or the site of connection which in either case involves that party in expenditure of more than £10,000.
<b>Maximum Export Capacity</b>	The maximum continuous <b>Apparent Power</b> expressed in MVA and maximum continuous <b>Active Power</b> expressed in MW which can flow from an <b>Offshore Transmission System</b> connected to a <b>Network Operator's User System</b> , to that <b>User System</b> .
<b>Maximum Generation Service or MGS</b>	A service utilised by <b>NGET</b> in accordance with the <b>CUSC</b> and the <b>Balancing Principles Statement</b> in operating the <b>Total System</b> .
<b>Maximum Generation Service Agreement</b>	An agreement between a <b>User</b> and <b>NGET</b> for the payment by <b>NGET</b> to that <b>User</b> in respect of the provision by such <b>User</b> of a <b>Maximum Generation Service</b> .
<b>Maximum Import Capacity</b>	The maximum continuous <b>Apparent Power</b> expressed in MVA and maximum continuous <b>Active Power</b> expressed in MW which can flow from an <b>Offshore Transmission System</b> connected to a <b>Network Operator's User System</b> , to that <b>User System</b> .

<b>Medium Power Station</b>	<p>A <b>Power Station</b> which is</p> <p>(a) directly connected to <b>NGET's Transmission System</b> where such <b>Power Station</b> has a <b>Registered Capacity</b> of 50MW or more but less than 100MW;</p> <p>or,</p> <p>(b) <b>Embedded</b> within a <b>User System</b> (or part thereof) where such <b>User System</b> (or part thereof) is connected under normal operating conditions to <b>NGET's Transmission System</b> and such <b>Power Station</b> has a <b>Registered Capacity</b> of 50MW or more but less than 100MW;</p> <p>or,</p> <p>(c) <b>Embedded</b> within a <b>User System</b> (or part thereof) where the <b>User System</b> (or part thereof) is not connected to the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b>, although such <b>Power Station</b> is in <b>NGET's Transmission Area</b> and such <b>Power Station</b> has a <b>Registered Capacity</b> of 50MW or more but less than 100MW.</p>
<b>Medium Voltage or MV</b>	For <b>E&amp;W Transmission Systems</b> a voltage exceeding 250 volts but not exceeding 650 volts.
<b>Mills</b>	Milling plant which supplies pulverised fuel to the boiler of a coal fired <b>Power Station</b> .
<b>Minimum Generation</b>	The minimum output (in whole MW) which a <b>Genset</b> can generate or <b>DC Converter</b> at a <b>DC Converter Station</b> can import or export to the <b>Total System</b> under stable operating conditions, as registered with <b>NGET</b> under the <b>PC</b> (and amended pursuant to the <b>PC</b> ). For the avoidance of doubt, the output may go below this level as a result of operation in accordance with BC3.7.
<b>Minimum Import Capacity</b>	The minimum input (in whole MW) into a <b>DC Converter</b> at a <b>DC Converter Station</b> (in any of its operating configurations) at the <b>Onshore Grid Entry Point</b> (or in the case of an <b>Embedded DC Converter</b> at the <b>User System Entry Point</b> ) at which a <b>DC Converter</b> can operate in a stable manner, as registered with <b>NGET</b> under the <b>PC</b> (and amended pursuant to the <b>PC</b> ).
<b>Modification</b>	Any actual or proposed replacement, renovation, modification, alteration or construction by or on behalf of a <b>User</b> or <b>NGET</b> to either that <b>User's Plant</b> or <b>Apparatus</b> or <b>Transmission Plant</b> or <b>Apparatus</b> , as the case may be, or the manner of its operation which has or may have a <b>Material Effect</b> on <b>NGET</b> or a <b>User</b> , as the case may be, at a particular <b>Connection Site</b> .
<b>Mothballed DC Converter at a DC Converter Station</b>	A <b>DC Converter</b> at a <b>DC Converter Station</b> that has previously imported or exported power which the <b>DC Converter Station</b> owner plans not to use to import or export power for the remainder of the current <b>Financial Year</b> but which could be returned to service.
<b>Mothballed Generating Unit</b>	A <b>Generating Unit</b> that has previously generated which the <b>Generator</b> plans not to use to generate for the remainder of the current <b>NGET Financial Year</b> but which could be returned to service.
<b>Mothballed Power Park Module</b>	A <b>Power Park Module</b> that has previously generated which the <b>Generator</b> plans not to use to generate for the remainder of the current <b>Financial Year</b> but which could be returned to service.

<b>Multiple Point of Connection</b>	A double (or more) <b>Point of Connection</b> , being two (or more) <b>Points of Connection</b> interconnected to each other through the <b>User's System</b> .
<b>National Demand</b>	<p>The amount of electricity supplied from the <b>Grid Supply Points</b> plus:-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• that supplied by <b>Embedded Large Power Stations</b>, and</li> <li>• <b>National Electricity Transmission System Losses</b>,</li> </ul> <p>minus:-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• the <b>Demand</b> taken by <b>Station Transformers</b> and <b>Pumped Storage Units'</b></li> </ul> <p>and, for the purposes of this definition, does not include:-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• any exports from the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> across <b>External Interconnections</b>.</li> </ul>
<b>National Electricity Transmission System</b>	The <b>Onshore Transmission System</b> and, where owned by <b>Offshore Transmission Licensees</b> , <b>Offshore Transmission Systems</b> .
<b>National Electricity Transmission System Demand</b>	<p>The amount of electricity supplied from the <b>Grid Supply Points</b> plus:-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• that supplied by <b>Embedded Large Power Stations</b>, and</li> <li>• exports from the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> across <b>External Interconnections</b>, and</li> <li>• <b>National Electricity Transmission System Losses</b>,</li> </ul> <p>and, for the purposes of this definition, includes:-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• the <b>Demand</b> taken by <b>Station Transformers</b> and <b>Pumped Storage Units</b>.</li> </ul>
<b>National Electricity Transmission System Losses</b>	The losses of electricity incurred on the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> .
<b>National Electricity Transmission System Operator Area</b>	Has the meaning set out in Schedule 1 of <b>NGET's Transmission Licence</b> .
<b>National Electricity Transmission System Study Network Data File</b>	A computer file produced by <b>NGET</b> which in <b>NGET's</b> view provides an appropriate representation of the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> for a specific point in time. The computer file will contain information and data on <b>Demand</b> on the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> and on <b>Large Power Stations</b> including <b>Genset</b> power output consistent with <b>Output Usable</b> and <b>NGET's</b> view of prevailing system conditions.
<b>National Electricity Transmission System Warning</b>	<p>A warning issued by <b>NGET</b> to <b>Users</b> (or to certain <b>Users</b> only) in accordance with OC7.4.8.2, which provides information relating to <b>System</b> conditions or <b>Events</b> and is intended to :</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) alert <b>Users</b> to possible or actual <b>Plant</b> shortage, <b>System</b> problems and/or <b>Demand</b> reductions;</li> <li>(b) inform of the applicable period;</li> <li>(c) indicate intended consequences for <b>Users</b>; and</li> <li>(d) enable specified <b>Users</b> to be in a state of readiness to receive instructions from <b>NGET</b>.</li> </ol>

<b>National Electricity Transmission System Warning - Demand Control Imminent</b>	A warning issued by <b>NGET</b> , in accordance with OC7.4.8.7, which is intended to provide short term notice, where possible, to those <b>Users</b> who are likely to receive <b>Demand</b> reduction instructions from <b>NGET</b> within 30 minutes.
<b>National Electricity Transmission System Warning - High Risk of Demand Reduction</b>	A warning issued by <b>NGET</b> , in accordance with OC7.4.8.6, which is intended to alert recipients that there is a high risk of <b>Demand</b> reduction being implemented and which may normally result from an inadequate <b>System Margin</b> .
<b>National Electricity Transmission System Warning - Inadequate System Margin</b>	A warning issued by <b>NGET</b> , in accordance with OC7.4.8.5, which is intended to alert recipients of an inadequate <b>System Margin</b> and which if not improved may result in <b>Demand</b> reduction being instructed.
<b>National Electricity Transmission System Warning - Risk of System Disturbance</b>	A warning issued by <b>NGET</b> , in accordance with OC7.4.8.8, which is intended to alert <b>Users</b> of the risk of widespread and serious <b>System</b> disturbance which may affect <b>Users</b> .
<b>Network Data</b>	The data to be provided by <b>NGET</b> to <b>Users</b> in accordance with the <b>PC</b> , as listed in Part 3 of the Appendix to the <b>PC</b> .
<b>Network Operator</b>	A person with a <b>User System</b> directly connected to the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> to which <b>Customers</b> and/or <b>Power Stations</b> (not forming part of the <b>User System</b> ) are connected, acting in its capacity as an operator of the <b>User System</b> , but shall not include a person acting in the capacity of an <b>Externally Interconnected System Operator</b> or a <b>Generator</b> in respect of <b>OTSUA</b> .
<b>NGET</b>	National Grid Electricity Transmission plc (NO: 2366977) whose registered office is at 1-3 Strand, London, WC2N 5EH.
<b>NGET Control Engineer</b>	The nominated person employed by <b>NGET</b> to direct the operation of the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> or such person as nominated by <b>NGET</b> .
<b>NGET Operational Strategy</b>	<b>NGET's</b> operational procedures which form the guidelines for operation of the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> .
<b>No-Load Field Voltage</b>	Shall have the meaning ascribed to that term in <b>IEC 34-16-1:1991</b> [equivalent to <b>British Standard BS4999</b> Section 116.1 : 1992].
<b>No System Connection</b>	As defined in OC8A.1.6.2 and OC8B.1.7.2
<b>Notification of User's Intention to Synchronise</b>	A notification from a <b>Generator</b> or <b>DC Converter Station</b> owner to <b>NGET</b> informing <b>NGET</b> of the date upon which any <b>OTSUA</b> , a <b>Generating Unit(s)</b> , <b>CCGT Module(s)</b> , <b>Power Park Module(s)</b> or <b>DC Converter(s)</b> will be ready to be <b>Synchronised</b> to the <b>Total System</b> .
<b>Non-Embedded Customer</b>	A <b>Customer</b> in <b>Great Britain</b> , except for a <b>Network Operator</b> acting in its capacity as such, receiving electricity direct from the <b>Onshore Transmission System</b> irrespective of from whom it is supplied.
<b>Non-Synchronous Generating Unit</b>	An <b>Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit</b> or <b>Offshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit</b> .
<b>Normal CCGT Module</b>	A <b>CCGT Module</b> other than a <b>Range CCGT Module</b> .
<b>Novel Unit</b>	A tidal, wave, wind, geothermal, or any similar, <b>Generating Unit</b> .

<b>OC9 De-synchronised Island Procedure</b>	Has the meaning set out in OC9.5.4.
<b>Offshore</b>	Means wholly or partly in <b>Offshore Waters</b> , and when used in conjunction with another term and not defined means that the associated term is to be read accordingly.
<b>Offshore DC Converter</b>	Any <b>User Apparatus</b> located <b>Offshore</b> used to convert alternating current electricity to direct current electricity, or vice versa. An <b>Offshore DC Converter</b> is a standalone operative configuration at a single site comprising one or more converter bridges, together with one or more converter transformers, converter control equipment, essential protective and switching devices and auxiliaries, if any, used for conversion.
<b>Offshore Development Information Statement</b>	A statement prepared by <b>NGET</b> in accordance with Special Condition C4 of <b>NGET's Transmission Licence</b> .
<b>Offshore Generating Unit</b>	Unless otherwise provided in the Grid Code, any <b>Apparatus</b> located <b>Offshore</b> which produces electricity, including, an <b>Offshore Synchronous Generating Unit</b> and <b>Offshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit</b> .
<b>Offshore Grid Entry Point</b>	In the case of:- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) an <b>Offshore Generating Unit</b> or an <b>Offshore DC Converter</b>, as the case may be, which is directly connected to an <b>Offshore Transmission System</b>, the point at which it connects to that <b>Offshore Transmission System</b>, or;</li> <li>(b) an <b>Offshore Power Park Module</b> which is directly connected to an <b>Offshore Transmission System</b>, the point where one <b>Power Park String</b> (registered by itself as a <b>Power Park Module</b>) or the collection of points where a number of <b>Offshore Power Park Strings</b> (registered as a single <b>Power Park Module</b>) connects to that <b>Offshore Transmission System</b>, or;</li> <li>(c) an <b>External Interconnection</b> which is directly connected to an <b>Offshore Transmission System</b>, the point at which it connects to that <b>Offshore Transmission System</b>.</li> </ul>
<b>Offshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit</b>	An <b>Offshore Generating Unit</b> that is not an <b>Offshore Synchronous Generating Unit</b> including for the avoidance of doubt a <b>Power Park Unit</b> located <b>Offshore</b> .
<b>Offshore Platform</b>	A single structure comprising of <b>Plant</b> and <b>Apparatus</b> located <b>Offshore</b> which includes one or more <b>Offshore Grid Entry Points</b> .
<b>Offshore Power Park Module</b>	A collection of one or more <b>Offshore Power Park Strings</b> (registered as a <b>Power Park Module</b> under the <b>PC</b> ). There is no limit to the number of <b>Power Park Strings</b> within the <b>Power Park Module</b> , so long as they either: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) connect to the same busbar which cannot be electrically split; or</li> <li>(b) connect to a collection of directly electrically connected busbars of the same nominal voltage and are configured in accordance with the operating arrangements set out in the relevant <b>Bilateral Agreement</b>.</li> </ul>

<b>Offshore Power Park String</b>	A collection of <b>Offshore Generating Units</b> that are powered by an <b>Intermittent Power Source</b> , joined together by cables forming part of a <b>User System</b> with a single point of connection to an <b>Offshore Transmission System</b> . The connection to an <b>Offshore Transmission System</b> may include a <b>DC Converter</b> .
<b>Offshore Synchronous Generating Unit</b>	An <b>Offshore Generating Unit</b> in which, under all steady state conditions, the rotor rotates at a mechanical speed equal to the electrical frequency of the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> divided by the number of pole pairs of the <b>Generating Unit</b> .
<b>Offshore Tender Process</b>	The process followed by the <b>Authority</b> to make, in prescribed cases, a determination on a competitive basis of the person to whom an offshore transmission licence is to be granted.
<b>Offshore Transmission Distribution Connection Agreement</b>	An agreement entered into by <b>NGET</b> and a <b>Network Operator</b> in respect of the connection to and use of a <b>Network Operator's User System</b> by an <b>Offshore Transmission System</b> .
<b>Offshore Transmission Licensee</b>	Such person in relation to whose <b>Transmission Licence</b> the standard conditions in Section E (offshore transmission owner standard conditions) of such <b>Transmission Licence</b> have been given effect, or any person in that prospective role who has acceded to the <b>STC</b> .
<b>Offshore Transmission System</b>	A system consisting (wholly or mainly) of high voltage electric lines and used for the transmission of electricity from one <b>Power Station</b> to a sub-station or to another <b>Power Station</b> or between sub-stations, and includes any <b>Plant</b> and <b>Apparatus</b> (including <b>OTSUA</b> ) and meters in connection with the transmission of electricity but does not include any <b>Remote Transmission Assets</b> . An <b>Offshore Transmission System</b> extends from the <b>Interface Point</b> , or the <b>Offshore Grid Entry Point(s)</b> and may include <b>Plant</b> and <b>Apparatus</b> located <b>Onshore</b> and <b>Offshore</b> and, where the context permits, references to the <b>Offshore Transmission System</b> includes <b>OTSUA</b> .
<b>Offshore Waters</b>	Has the meaning given to "offshore waters" in Section 90(9) of the Energy Act 2004.
<b>Offshore Works Assumptions</b>	In relation to a particular <b>User</b> means those assumptions set out in Appendix P of the relevant <b>Construction Agreement</b> as amended from time to time.
<b>Onshore</b>	Means within <b>Great Britain</b> , and when used in conjunction with another term and not defined means that the associated term is to be read accordingly.
<b>Onshore DC Converter</b>	Any <b>User Apparatus</b> located <b>Onshore</b> with a <b>Completion Date</b> after 1 <sup>st</sup> April 2005 used to convert alternating current electricity to direct current electricity, or vice versa. An <b>Onshore DC Converter</b> is a standalone operative configuration at a single site comprising one or more converter bridges, together with one or more converter transformers, converter control equipment, essential protective and switching devices and auxiliaries, if any, used for conversion. In a bipolar arrangement, an <b>Onshore DC Converter</b> represents the bipolar configuration.
<b>Onshore Generating Unit</b>	Unless otherwise provided in the Grid Code, any <b>Apparatus</b> located <b>Onshore</b> which produces electricity, including, an <b>Onshore Synchronous Generating Unit</b> and <b>Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit</b> .



<b>Onshore Grid Entry Point</b>	A point at which a <b>Onshore Generating Unit</b> or a <b>CCGT Module</b> or a <b>CCGT Unit</b> or a <b>Onshore DC Converter</b> or a <b>Onshore Power Park Module</b> or an <b>External Interconnection</b> , as the case may be, which is directly connected to the <b>Onshore Transmission System</b> connects to the <b>Onshore Transmission System</b> .
<b>Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit</b>	A <b>Generating Unit</b> located <b>Onshore</b> that is not a <b>Synchronous Generating Unit</b> including for the avoidance of doubt a <b>Power Park Unit</b> located <b>Onshore</b> .
<b>Onshore Power Park Module</b>	A collection of <b>Non-Synchronous Generating Units</b> (registered as a <b>Power Park Module</b> under the <b>PC</b> ) that are powered by an <b>Intermittent Power Source</b> , joined together by a <b>System</b> with a single electrical point of connection directly to the <b>Onshore Transmission System</b> (or <b>User System</b> if <b>Embedded</b> ) with no intermediate <b>Offshore Transmission System</b> connections. The connection to the <b>Onshore Transmission System</b> (or <b>User System</b> if <b>Embedded</b> ) may include a <b>DC Converter</b> .
<b>Onshore Synchronous Generating Unit</b>	An <b>Onshore Generating Unit</b> including, for the avoidance of doubt, a <b>CCGT Unit</b> in which, under all steady state conditions, the rotor rotates at a mechanical speed equal to the electrical frequency of the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> divided by the number of pole pairs of the <b>Generating Unit</b> .
<b>Onshore Transmission Licensee</b>	<b>NGET, SPT, or SHETL.</b>
<b>Onshore Transmission System</b>	The system consisting (wholly or mainly) of high voltage electric lines owned or operated by <b>Onshore Transmission Licensees</b> and used for the transmission of electricity from one <b>Power Station</b> to a substation or to another <b>Power Station</b> or between substations or to or from <b>Offshore Transmission Systems</b> or to or from any <b>External Interconnection</b> , and includes any <b>Plant</b> and <b>Apparatus</b> and meters owned or operated by any <b>Onshore Transmission Licensee</b> in connection with the transmission of electricity but does not include any <b>Remote Transmission Assets</b> .
<b>On-Site Generator Site</b>	A site which is determined by the <b>BSC Panel</b> to be a Trading Unit under the <b>BSC</b> by reason of having fulfilled the Class 1 or Class 2 requirements as such terms are used in the <b>BSC</b> .
<b>Operating Code or OC</b>	That portion of the Grid Code which is identified as the <b>Operating Code</b> .
<b>Operating Margin</b>	<b>Contingency Reserve plus Operating Reserve.</b>
<b>Operating Reserve</b>	The additional output from <b>Large Power Stations</b> or the reduction in <b>Demand</b> , which must be realisable in real-time operation to respond in order to contribute to containing and correcting any <b>System Frequency</b> fall to an acceptable level in the event of a loss of generation or a loss of import from an <b>External Interconnection</b> or mismatch between generation and <b>Demand</b> .
<b>Operation</b>	A scheduled or planned action relating to the operation of a <b>System</b> (including an <b>Embedded Power Station</b> ).
<b>Operational Data</b>	Data required under the <b>Operating Codes</b> and/or <b>Balancing Codes</b> .
<b>Operational Day</b>	The period from 0500 hours on one day to 0500 on the following day.

<b>Operation Diagrams</b>	Diagrams which are a schematic representation of the <b>HV Apparatus</b> and the connections to all external circuits at a <b>Connection Site</b> (and in the case of <b>OTSDUW, Transmission Interface Site</b> ), incorporating its numbering, nomenclature and labelling.
<b>Operational Effect</b>	Any effect on the operation of the relevant other <b>System</b> which causes the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> or the <b>System</b> of the other <b>User</b> or <b>Users</b> , as the case may be, to operate (or be at a materially increased risk of operating) differently to the way in which they would or may have operated in the absence of that effect.
<b>Operational Intertripping</b>	The automatic tripping of circuit-breakers to prevent abnormal system conditions occurring, such as over voltage, overload, <b>System</b> instability, etc. after the tripping of other circuit-breakers following power <b>System</b> fault(s) which includes <b>System</b> to <b>Generating Unit</b> , <b>System</b> to <b>CCGT Module</b> , <b>System</b> to <b>Power Park Module</b> , <b>System</b> to <b>DC Converter</b> and <b>System</b> to <b>Demand</b> intertripping schemes.
<b>Operational Notifications</b>	Any <b>Energisation Operational Notification</b> , <b>Interim Operational Notification</b> , <b>Final Operational Notification</b> or <b>Limited Operational Notification</b> issued from <b>NGET</b> to a <b>User</b> .
<b>Operational Planning</b>	Planning through various timescales the matching of generation output with forecast <b>National Electricity Transmission System Demand</b> together with a reserve of generation to provide a margin, taking into account outages of certain <b>Generating Units</b> , of parts of the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> and of parts of <b>User Systems</b> to which <b>Power Stations</b> and/or <b>Customers</b> are connected, carried out to achieve, so far as possible, the standards of security set out in <b>NGET's Transmission Licence</b> , each <b>Relevant Transmission Licensee's Transmission Licence</b> or <b>Electricity Distribution Licence</b> , as the case may be.
<b>Operational Planning Margin</b>	An operational planning margin set by <b>NGET</b> .
<b>Operational Planning Phase</b>	The period from 8 weeks to the end of the 5 <sup>th</sup> year ahead of real time operation.
<b>Operational Procedures</b>	Management instructions and procedures, both in support of the <b>Safety Rules</b> and for the local and remote operation of <b>Plant</b> and <b>Apparatus</b> , issued in connection with the actual operation of <b>Plant</b> and/or <b>Apparatus</b> at or from a <b>Connection Site</b> .
<b>Operational Switching</b>	Operation of <b>Plant</b> and/or <b>Apparatus</b> to the instruction of the relevant <b>Control Engineer</b> . For the avoidance of doubt, the operation of <b>Transmission Plant</b> and/or <b>Apparatus</b> forming part of the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> in England and Wales, will be to the instruction of <b>NGET</b> and in Scotland and <b>Offshore</b> will be to the instruction of the <b>Relevant Transmission Licensee</b> .
<b>Other Relevant Data</b>	The data listed in BC1.4.2(f) under the heading <b>Other Relevant Data</b> .
<b>Offshore Transmission System Development User Works or OTSDUW</b>	In relation to a particular <b>User</b> where the <b>OTSDUW Arrangements</b> apply, means those activities and/or works for the design, planning, consenting and/or construction and installation of the <b>Offshore Transmission System</b> to be undertaken by the <b>User</b> as identified in Part 2 of Appendix I of the relevant <b>Construction Agreement</b> .

<b>OTSDUW Arrangements</b>	The arrangements whereby certain aspects of the design, consenting, construction, installation and/or commissioning of transmission assets are capable of being undertaken by a <b>User</b> prior to the transfer of those assets to a <b>Relevant Transmission Licensee</b> under an <b>Offshore Tender Process</b> .
<b>OTSDUW Data and Information</b>	The data and information to be provided by <b>Users</b> undertaking <b>OTSDUW</b> , to <b>NGET</b> in accordance with Appendix F of the <b>Planning Code</b> .
<b>OTSDUW DC Converter</b>	A <b>Transmission DC Converter</b> designed and/or constructed and/or installed by a <b>User</b> under the <b>OTSDUW Arrangements</b> and/or operated by the <b>User</b> until the <b>OTSUA Transfer Time</b> .
<b>OTSDUW Development and Data Timetable</b>	The timetable for both the delivery of <b>OTSDUW Data and Information</b> and <b>OTSDUW Network Data and Information</b> as referred to in Appendix F of the <b>Planning Code</b> and the development of the scope of the <b>OTSDUW</b> .
<b>OTSDUW Network Data and Information</b>	The data and information to be provided by <b>NGET</b> to <b>Users</b> undertaking <b>OTSDUW</b> in accordance with Appendix F of the <b>Planning Code</b> .
<b>OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus</b>	<b>Plant</b> and <b>Apparatus</b> , including any <b>OTSDUW DC Converter</b> , designed by the <b>User</b> under the <b>OTSDUW Arrangements</b> .
<b>Offshore Transmission System User Assets or OTSUA</b>	<b>OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus</b> constructed and/or installed by a <b>User</b> under the <b>OTSDUW Arrangements</b> which form an <b>Offshore Transmission System</b> that once transferred to a <b>Relevant Transmission Licensee</b> under an <b>Offshore Tender Process</b> will become part of the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> .
<b>OTSUA Transfer Time</b>	The time and date at which the <b>OTSUA</b> are transferred to a <b>Relevant Transmission Licensee</b> .
<b>Out of Synchronism</b>	The condition where a <b>System</b> or <b>Generating Unit</b> cannot meet the requirements to enable it to be <b>Synchronised</b> .
<b>Output Usable or OU</b>	<p>The (daily or weekly) forecast value (in MW), at the time of the (daily or weekly) peak demand, of the maximum level at which the <b>Genset</b> can export to the <b>Grid Entry Point</b>, or in the case of <b>Embedded Power Stations</b>, to the <b>User System Entry Point</b>. In addition, for a <b>Genset</b> powered by an <b>Intermittent Power Source</b> the forecast value is based upon the <b>Intermittent Power Source</b> being at a level which would enable the <b>Genset</b> to generate at <b>Registered Capacity</b>.</p> <p>For the purpose of OC2 only, the term <b>Output Usable</b> shall include the terms <b>Interconnector Export Capacity</b> and <b>Interconnector Import Capacity</b> where the term <b>Output Usable</b> is being applied to an <b>External Interconnection</b>.</p>
<b>Over-excitation Limiter</b>	Shall have the meaning ascribed to that term in <b>IEC 34-16-1:1991</b> [equivalent to <b>British Standard BS4999 Section 116.1 : 1992</b> ].
<b>Part 1 System Ancillary Services</b>	<b>Ancillary Services</b> which are required for <b>System</b> reasons and which must be provided by <b>Users</b> in accordance with the <b>Connection Conditions</b> . An exhaustive list of <b>Part 1 System Ancillary Services</b> is included in that part of CC.8.1 headed Part 1.

<b>Part 2 System Ancillary Services</b>	<b>Ancillary Services</b> which are required for <b>System</b> reasons and which must be provided by a <b>User</b> if the <b>User</b> has agreed to provide them under a <b>Bilateral Agreement</b> . A non-exhaustive list of <b>Part 2 System Ancillary Services</b> is included in that part of CC.8.1 headed Part 2.
<b>Part Load</b>	The condition of a <b>Genset</b> , or <b>Cascade Hydro Scheme</b> which is <b>Loaded</b> but is not running at its Maximum Export Limit.
<b>Permit for Work for proximity work</b>	<p>In respect of <b>E&amp;W Transmission Systems</b>, a document issued by the <b>Relevant E&amp;W Transmission Licensee</b> or an <b>E&amp;W User</b> in accordance with its respective <b>Safety Rules</b> to enable work to be carried out in accordance with OC8A.8 and which provides for <b>Safety Precautions</b> to be applied and maintained. An example format of a <b>Relevant E&amp;W Transmission Licensee's</b> permit for work is attached as Appendix E to <b>OC8A</b>.</p> <p>In respect of <b>Scottish Transmission Systems</b>, a document issued by a <b>Relevant Scottish Transmission Licensee</b> or a <b>Scottish User</b> in accordance with its respective <b>Safety Rules</b> to enable work to be carried out in accordance with OC8B.8 and which provides for <b>Safety Precautions</b> to be applied and maintained. Example formats of <b>Relevant Scottish Transmission Licensees'</b> permits for work are attached as Appendix E to <b>OC8B</b>.</p>
<b>Partial Shutdown</b>	The same as a <b>Total Shutdown</b> except that all generation has ceased in a separate part of the <b>Total System</b> and there is no electricity supply from <b>External Interconnections</b> or other parts of the <b>Total System</b> to that part of the <b>Total System</b> and, therefore, that part of the <b>Total System</b> is shutdown, with the result that it is not possible for that part of the <b>Total System</b> to begin to function again without <b>NGET's</b> directions relating to a <b>Black Start</b> .
<b>Phase (Voltage) Unbalance</b>	The ratio (in percent) between the rms values of the negative sequence component and the positive sequence component of the voltage.
<b>Physical Notification</b>	Data that describes the <b>BM Participant's</b> best estimate of the expected input or output of <b>Active Power</b> of a <b>BM Unit</b> and/or (where relevant) <b>Generating Unit</b> , the accuracy of the <b>Physical Notification</b> being commensurate with <b>Good Industry Practice</b> .
<b>Planning Code or PC</b>	That portion of the Grid Code which is identified as the <b>Planning Code</b> .
<b>Planned Maintenance Outage</b>	An outage of <b>NGET</b> electronic data communication facilities as provided for in CC.6.5.8 and <b>NGET's</b> associated computer facilities of which normally at least 5 days notice is given, but in any event of which at least twelve hours notice has been given by <b>NGET</b> to the <b>User</b> and which is anticipated to last no longer than 2 hours. The length of such an outage may in exceptional circumstances be extended where at least 24 hours notice has been given by <b>NGET</b> to the <b>User</b> . It is anticipated that normally any planned outage would only last around one hour.
<b>Planned Outage</b>	An outage of a <b>Large Power Station</b> or of part of the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> , or of part of a <b>User System</b> , co-ordinated by <b>NGET</b> under <b>OC2</b> .
<b>Plant</b>	Fixed and movable items used in the generation and/or supply and/or transmission of electricity, other than <b>Apparatus</b> .

<b>Point of Common Coupling</b>	That point on the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> electrically nearest to the <b>User</b> installation at which either <b>Demands</b> or <b>Loads</b> are, or may be, connected.
<b>Point of Connection</b>	An electrical point of connection between the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> and a <b>User's System</b> .
<b>Point of Isolation</b>	The point on <b>Apparatus</b> (as defined in OC8A.1.6.2 and OC8B.1.7.2) at which <b>Isolation</b> is achieved.
<b>Post-Control Phase</b>	The period following real time operation.
<b>Power Factor</b>	The ratio of <b>Active Power</b> to <b>Apparent Power</b> .
<b>Power Island</b>	<b>Gensets</b> at an isolated <b>Power Station</b> , together with complementary local <b>Demand</b> . In Scotland a <b>Power Island</b> may include more than one <b>Power Station</b> .
<b>Power Park Module</b>	Any <b>Onshore Power Park Module</b> or <b>Offshore Power Park Module</b> .
<b>Power Park Module Availability Matrix</b>	The matrix described in Appendix 1 to BC1 under the heading <b>Power Park Module Availability Matrix</b> .
<b>Power Park Module Planning Matrix</b>	A matrix in the form set out in Appendix 4 of OC2 showing the combination of <b>Power Park Units</b> within a <b>Power Park Module</b> which would be expected to be running under normal conditions.
<b>Power Park Unit</b>	A <b>Generating Unit</b> within a <b>Power Park Module</b> .
<b>Power Station</b>	An installation comprising one or more <b>Generating Units</b> or <b>Power Park Modules</b> (even where sited separately) owned and/or controlled by the same <b>Generator</b> , which may reasonably be considered as being managed as one <b>Power Station</b> .
<b>Power System Stabiliser or PSS</b>	Equipment controlling the <b>Exciter</b> output via the voltage regulator in such a way that power oscillations of the synchronous machines are dampened. Input variables may be speed, frequency or power (or a combination of these).
<b>Preface</b>	The preface to the Grid Code (which does not form part of the Grid Code and therefore is not binding).
<b>Preliminary Notice</b>	A notice in writing, sent by <b>NGET</b> both to all <b>Users</b> identified by it under OC12.4.2.1 and to the <b>Test Proposer</b> , notifying them of a proposed <b>System Test</b> .
<b>Preliminary Project Planning Data</b>	Data relating to a proposed <b>User Development</b> at the time the <b>User</b> applies for a <b>CUSC Contract</b> but before an offer is made and accepted.

<b>Primary Response</b>	The automatic increase in <b>Active Power</b> output of a <b>Genset</b> or, as the case may be, the decrease in <b>Active Power Demand</b> in response to a <b>System Frequency</b> fall. This increase in <b>Active Power</b> output or, as the case may be, the decrease in <b>Active Power Demand</b> must be in accordance with the provisions of the relevant <b>Ancillary Services Agreement</b> which will provide that it will be released increasingly with time over the period 0 to 10 seconds from the time of the start of the <b>Frequency</b> fall on the basis set out in the <b>Ancillary Services Agreement</b> and fully available by the latter, and sustainable for at least a further 20 seconds. The interpretation of the <b>Primary Response</b> to a – 0.5 Hz frequency change is shown diagrammatically in Figure CC.A.3.2.
<b>Programming Phase</b>	The period between <b>Operational Planning Phase</b> and the <b>Control Phase</b> . It starts at the 8 weeks ahead stage and finishes at 17:00 on the day ahead of real time.
<b>Proposal Notice</b>	A notice submitted to <b>NGET</b> by a <b>User</b> which would like to undertake a <b>System Test</b> .
<b>Proposal Report</b>	A report submitted by the <b>Test Panel</b> which contains: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) proposals for carrying out a <b>System Test</b> (including the manner in which the <b>System Test</b> is to be monitored);</li> <li>(b) an allocation of costs (including un-anticipated costs) between the affected parties (the general principle being that the <b>Test Proposer</b> will bear the costs); and</li> <li>(c) such other matters as the <b>Test Panel</b> considers appropriate.</li> </ul> The report may include requirements for indemnities to be given in respect of claims and losses arising from a <b>System Test</b> .
<b>Protection</b>	The provisions for detecting abnormal conditions on a <b>System</b> and initiating fault clearance or actuating signals or indications.
<b>Protection Apparatus</b>	A group of one or more <b>Protection</b> relays and/or logic elements designated to perform a specified <b>Protection</b> function.
<b>Pumped Storage Generator</b>	A <b>Generator</b> which owns and/or operates any <b>Pumped Storage Plant</b> .
<b>Pumped Storage Plant</b>	The Dinorwig, Ffestiniog, Cruachan and Foyers <b>Power Stations</b> .
<b>Pumped Storage Unit</b>	A <b>Generating Unit</b> within a <b>Pumped Storage Plant</b> .
<b>Quiescent Physical Notification or QPN</b>	Data that describes the MW levels to be deducted from the <b>Physical Notification</b> of a <b>BM Unit</b> to determine a resultant operating level to which the <b>Dynamic Parameters</b> associated with that <b>BM Unit</b> apply, and the associated times for such MW levels. The MW level of the <b>QPN</b> must always be set to zero.
<b>Range CCGT Module</b>	A <b>CCGT Module</b> where there is a physical connection by way of a steam or hot gas main between that <b>CCGT Module</b> and another <b>CCGT Module</b> or other <b>CCGT Modules</b> , which connection contributes (if open) to efficient modular operation, and which physical connection can be varied by the operator.
<b>Rated Field Voltage</b>	Shall have the meaning ascribed to that term in <b>IEC 34-16-1:1991</b> [equivalent to <b>British Standard BS4999</b> Section 116.1 : 1992].

<b>Rated MW</b>	The “rating-plate” MW output of a <b>Generating Unit, Power Park Module</b> or <b>DC Converter</b> , being: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) that output up to which the <b>Generating Unit</b> was designed to operate (Calculated as specified in <b>British Standard BS EN 60034 – 1: 1995</b>); or</li> <li>(b) the nominal rating for the MW output of a <b>Power Park Module</b> being the maximum continuous electric output power which the <b>Power Park Module</b> was designed to achieve under normal operating conditions; or</li> <li>(c) the nominal rating for the MW import capacity and export capacity (if at a <b>DC Converter Station</b>) of a <b>DC Converter</b>.</li> </ul>
<b>Reactive Despatch Instruction</b>	Has the meaning set out in the <b>CUSC</b> .
<b>Reactive Despatch Network Restriction</b>	A restriction placed upon an <b>Embedded Generating Unit, Embedded Power Park Module</b> or <b>DC Converter</b> at an <b>Embedded DC Converter Station</b> by the <b>Network Operator</b> that prevents the <b>Generator</b> or <b>DC Converter Station</b> owner in question (as applicable) from complying with any <b>Reactive Despatch Instruction</b> with respect to that <b>Generating Unit, Power Park Module</b> or <b>DC Converter</b> at a <b>DC Converter Station</b> , whether to provide Mvars over the range referred to in CC 6.3.2 or otherwise.
<b>Reactive Energy</b>	The integral with respect to time of the <b>Reactive Power</b> .
<b>Reactive Power</b>	The product of voltage and current and the sine of the phase angle between them measured in units of voltamperes reactive and standard multiples thereof, ie: <p>1000 VAr = 1 kVAr</p> <p>1000 kVAr = 1 Mvar</p>
<b>Record of Inter-System Safety Precautions or RISSP</b>	A written record of inter-system <b>Safety Precautions</b> to be compiled in accordance with the provisions of <b>OC8</b> .

## Registered Capacity

- (a) In the case of a **Generating Unit** other than that forming part of a **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module**, the normal full load capacity of a **Generating Unit** as declared by the **Generator**, less the MW consumed by the **Generating Unit** through the **Generating Unit's Unit Transformer** when producing the same (the resultant figure being expressed in whole MW, or in MW to one decimal place).
- (b) In the case of a **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module**, the normal full load capacity of the **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module** (as the case may be) as declared by the **Generator**, being the **Active Power** declared by the **Generator** as being deliverable by the **CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module** at the **Grid Entry Point** (or in the case of an **Embedded CCGT Module** or **Power Park Module**, at the **User System Entry Point**), expressed in whole MW, or in MW to one decimal place.
- (c) In the case of a **Power Station**, the maximum amount of **Active Power** deliverable by the **Power Station** at the **Grid Entry Point** (or in the case of an **Embedded Power Station** at the **User System Entry Point**), as declared by the **Generator**, expressed in whole MW, or in MW to one decimal place. The maximum **Active Power** deliverable is the maximum amount deliverable simultaneously by the **Generating Units** and/or **CCGT Modules** and/or **Power Park Modules** less the MW consumed by the **Generating Units** and/or **CCGT Modules** in producing that **Active Power**.
- (d) In the case of a **DC Converter** at a **DC Converter Station**, the normal full load amount of **Active Power** transferable from a **DC Converter** at the **Onshore Grid Entry Point** (or in the case of an **Embedded DC Converter Station** at the **User System Entry Point**), as declared by the **DC Converter Station** owner, expressed in whole MW, or in MW to one decimal place.
- (e) In the case of a **DC Converter Station**, the maximum amount of **Active Power** transferable from a **DC Converter Station** at the **Onshore Grid Entry Point** (or in the case of an **Embedded DC Converter Station** at the **User System Entry Point**), as declared by the **DC Converter Station** owner, expressed in whole MW, or in MW to one decimal place.

## Registered Data

Those items of **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data** which upon connection become fixed (subject to any subsequent changes).

## Registered Import Capability

In the case of a **DC Converter Station** containing **DC Converters** connected to an **External System**, the maximum amount of **Active Power** transferable into a **DC Converter Station** at the **Onshore Grid Entry Point** (or in the case of an **Embedded DC Converter Station** at the **User System Entry Point**), as declared by the **DC Converter Station** owner, expressed in whole MW.

In the case of a **DC Converter** connected to an **External System** and in a **DC Converter Station**, the normal full load amount of **Active Power** transferable into a **DC Converter** at the **Onshore Grid Entry Point** (or in the case of an **Embedded DC Converter Station** at the **User System Entry Point**), as declared by the **DC Converter** owner, expressed in whole MW.

## Regulations

The Utilities Contracts Regulations 1996, as amended from time to time.



<b>Reheater Time Constant</b>	Determined at <b>Registered Capacity</b> , the reheater time constant will be construed in accordance with the principles of the IEEE Committee Report "Dynamic Models for Steam and Hydro Turbines in Power System Studies" published in 1973 which apply to such phrase.
<b>Relevant E&amp;W Transmission Licensee</b>	As the context requires <b>NGET</b> and/or an <b>E&amp;W Offshore Transmission Licensee</b> .
<b>Relevant Scottish Transmission Licensee</b>	As the context requires <b>SPT</b> and/or <b>SHETL</b> and/or a <b>Scottish Offshore Transmission Licensee</b> .
<b>Relevant Transmission Licensee</b>	Means SP Transmission Ltd ( <b>SPT</b> ) in its <b>Transmission Area</b> or Scottish Hydro-Electric Transmission Ltd ( <b>SHETL</b> ) in its <b>Transmission Area</b> or any <b>Offshore Transmission Licensee</b> in its <b>Transmission Area</b> .
<b>Relevant Unit</b>	As defined in the <b>STC</b> , Schedule 3.
<b>Remote Transmission Assets</b>	Any <b>Plant</b> and <b>Apparatus</b> or meters owned by <b>NGET</b> which: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) are <b>Embedded</b> in a <b>User System</b> and which are not directly connected by <b>Plant</b> and/or <b>Apparatus</b> owned by <b>NGET</b> to a sub-station owned by <b>NGET</b>; and</li> <li>(b) are by agreement between <b>NGET</b> and such <b>User</b> operated under the direction and control of such <b>User</b>.</li> </ul>
<b>Requesting Safety Co-ordinator</b>	The <b>Safety Co-ordinator</b> requesting <b>Safety Precautions</b> .
<b>Responsible Engineer/Operator</b>	A person nominated by a <b>User</b> to be responsible for <b>System</b> control.
<b>Responsible Manager</b>	A manager who has been duly authorised by a <b>User</b> or <b>NGET</b> to sign <b>Site Responsibility Schedules</b> on behalf of that <b>User</b> or <b>NGET</b> , as the case may be.  For <b>Connection Sites</b> in Scotland and <b>Offshore</b> a manager who has been duly authorised by the <b>Relevant Transmission Licensee</b> to sign <b>Site Responsibility Schedules</b> on behalf of that <b>Relevant Transmission Licensee</b> .
<b>Re-synchronisation</b>	The bringing of parts of the <b>System</b> which have become <b>Out of Synchronism</b> with any other <b>System</b> back into <b>Synchronism</b> , and like terms shall be construed accordingly.
<b>Safety Co-ordinator</b>	A person or persons nominated by a <b>Relevant E&amp;W Transmission Licensee</b> and each <b>E&amp;W User</b> in relation to <b>Connection Points</b> (or in the case of <b>OTSUA</b> operational prior to the <b>OTSUA Transfer Time, Transmission Interface Points</b> ) on an <b>E&amp;W Transmission System</b> and/or by the <b>Relevant Scottish Transmission Licensee</b> and each <b>Scottish User</b> in relation to <b>Connection Points</b> (or in the case of <b>OTSUA</b> operational prior to the <b>OTSUA Transfer Time, Transmission Interface Points</b> ) on a <b>Scottish Transmission System</b> to be responsible for the co-ordination of <b>Safety Precautions</b> at each <b>Connection Point</b> (or in the case of <b>OTSUA</b> operational prior to the <b>OTSUA Transfer Time, Transmission Interface Points</b> ) when work (which includes testing) is to be carried out on a <b>System</b> which necessitates the provision of <b>Safety Precautions</b> on <b>HV Apparatus</b> (as defined in OC8A.1.6.2 and OC8B.1.7.2), pursuant to <b>OC8</b> .

<b>Safety From The System</b>	That condition which safeguards persons when work is to be carried out on or near a <b>System</b> from the dangers which are inherent in the <b>System</b> .
<b>Safety Key</b>	A key unique at the <b>Location</b> capable of operating a lock which will cause an <b>Isolating Device</b> and/or <b>Earthing Device</b> to be <b>Locked</b> .
<b>Safety Log</b>	A chronological record of messages relating to safety co-ordination sent and received by each <b>Safety Co-ordinator</b> under <b>OC8</b> .
<b>Safety Precautions</b>	<b>Isolation</b> and/or <b>Earthing</b> .
<b>Safety Rules</b>	The rules of <b>NGET</b> (in England and Wales) and the <b>Relevant Transmission Licensee</b> (in Scotland or <b>Offshore</b> ) or a <b>User</b> that seek to ensure that persons working on <b>Plant</b> and/or <b>Apparatus</b> to which the rules apply are safeguarded from hazards arising from the <b>System</b> .
<b>Scottish Offshore Transmission System</b>	An <b>Offshore Transmission System</b> with an <b>Interface Point</b> in Scotland.
<b>Scottish Offshore Transmission Licensee</b>	A person who owns or operates a <b>Scottish Offshore Transmission System</b> pursuant to a <b>Transmission Licence</b> .
<b>Scottish Transmission System</b>	Collectively <b>SPT's Transmission System</b> and <b>SHETL's Transmission System</b> and any <b>Scottish Offshore Transmission Systems</b> .
<b>Scottish User</b>	A <b>User</b> in Scotland or any <b>Offshore User</b> who owns or operates <b>Plant</b> and/or <b>Apparatus</b> connected (or which will at the <b>OTSUA Transfer Time</b> be connected) to a <b>Scottish Offshore Transmission System</b>
<b>Secondary Response</b>	The automatic increase in <b>Active Power</b> output of a <b>Genset</b> or, as the case may be, the decrease in <b>Active Power Demand</b> in response to a <b>System Frequency</b> fall. This increase in <b>Active Power</b> output or, as the case may be, the decrease in <b>Active Power Demand</b> must be in accordance with the provisions of the relevant <b>Ancillary Services Agreement</b> which will provide that it will be fully available by 30 seconds from the time of the start of the <b>Frequency</b> fall and be sustainable for at least a further 30 minutes. The interpretation of the <b>Secondary Response</b> to a -0.5 Hz frequency change is shown diagrammatically in Figure CC.A.3.2.
<b>Secretary of State</b>	Has the same meaning as in the <b>Act</b> .
<b>Secured Event</b>	Has the meaning set out in the <b>Security and Quality of Supply Standard</b> .
<b>Security and Quality of Supply Standard</b>	The version of the document entitled 'Security and Quality of Supply Standard' established pursuant to the <b>Transmission Licence</b> in force at the time of entering into the relevant <b>Bilateral Agreement</b> .
<b>Setpoint Voltage</b>	The value of voltage at the <b>Grid Entry Point</b> , or <b>User System Entry Point</b> if <b>Embedded</b> , on the automatic control system steady state operating characteristic, as a percentage of the nominal voltage, at which the transfer of <b>Reactive Power</b> between a <b>Power Park Module</b> , <b>DC Converter</b> or <b>Non-Synchronous Generating Unit</b> and the <b>Transmission System</b> , or <b>Network Operator's</b> system if <b>Embedded</b> , is zero.
<b>Settlement Period</b>	A period of 30 minutes ending on the hour and half-hour in each hour during a day.

<b>Seven Year Statement</b>	A statement, prepared by <b>NGET</b> in accordance with the terms of <b>NGET's Transmission Licence</b> , showing for each of the seven succeeding <b>Financial Years</b> , the opportunities available for connecting to and using the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> and indicating those parts of the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> most suited to new connections and transport of further quantities of electricity.
<b>SF<sub>6</sub> Gas Zone</b>	A segregated zone surrounding electrical conductors within a casing containing SF <sub>6</sub> gas.
<b>SHETL</b>	Scottish Hydro-Electric Transmission Limited
<b>Shutdown</b>	The condition of a <b>Generating Unit</b> where the generator rotor is at rest or on barring.
<b>Significant Code Review</b>	Means a review of one or more matters which the <b>Authority</b> considers is likely to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) relate to the <b>Grid Code</b> (either on its own or in conjunction with any other industry codes); and</li> <li>(b) be of particular significance in relation to its principal objective and/or general duties (under section 3A of the <b>Act</b>), statutory functions and/or relevant obligations arising under EU law, and concerning which the <b>Authority</b> has issued a notice to <b>NGET</b> (among others, as appropriate) stating: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) that the review will constitute a <b>Significant Code Review</b>;</li> <li>(ii) the start date of the <b>Significant Code Review</b>; and</li> <li>(iii) the matters that will fall within the scope of the review;</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<b>Significant Code Review Phase</b>	Means the period commencing on the start date of a <b>Significant Code Review</b> as stated in the notice issued by the <b>Authority</b> , and ending either: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) on the date on which the <b>Authority</b> issues a statement that no directions will be issued in relation to the <b>Grid Code</b>; or</li> <li>(b) if no statement is made under (a), and the <b>Authority</b> has directed <b>NGET</b> to raise <b>GC Modification Proposal</b> associated with the <b>Significant Code Review</b>, on the date on which <b>NGET</b> has raise such a <b>GC Modification Proposal</b>; or</li> <li>(c) immediately, if neither a statement nor directions are issued by the <b>Authority</b> within (and including) twenty eight (28) days from the <b>Authority's</b> publication of its <b>Significant Code Review</b> conclusions.</li> </ul>
<b>Significant Incident</b>	An <b>Event</b> which either: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) was notified by a <b>User</b> to <b>NGET</b> under <b>OC7</b>, and which <b>NGET</b> considers has had or may have had a significant effect on the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b>, and <b>NGET</b> requires the <b>User</b> to report that <b>Event</b> in writing in accordance with <b>OC10</b> and notifies the <b>User</b> accordingly; or</li> <li>(b) was notified by <b>NGET</b> to a <b>User</b> under <b>OC7</b>, and which that <b>User</b> considers has had or may have had a significant effect on that <b>User's System</b>, and that <b>User</b> requires <b>NGET</b> to report that <b>Event</b> in writing in accordance with the provisions of <b>OC10</b> and notifies <b>NGET</b> accordingly.</li> </ul>

<b>Simultaneous Tap Change</b>	A tap change implemented on the generator step-up transformers of <b>Synchronised Gensets</b> , effected by <b>Generators</b> in response to an instruction from <b>NGET</b> issued simultaneously to the relevant <b>Power Stations</b> . The instruction, preceded by advance notice, must be effected as soon as possible, and in any event within one minute of receipt from <b>NGET</b> of the instruction.
<b>Single Line Diagram</b>	A schematic representation of a three-phase network in which the three phases are represented by single lines. The diagram shall include (but not necessarily be limited to) busbars, overhead lines, underground cables, power transformers and reactive compensation equipment. It shall also show where <b>Large Power Stations</b> are connected, and the points at which <b>Demand</b> is supplied.
<b>Single Point of Connection</b>	A single <b>Point of Connection</b> , with no interconnection through the <b>User's System</b> to another <b>Point of Connection</b> .
<b>Site Common Drawings</b>	Drawings prepared for each <b>Connection Site</b> (and in the case of <b>OTSDUW, Transmission Interface Site</b> ) which incorporate <b>Connection Site</b> (and in the case of <b>OTSDUW, Transmission Interface Site</b> ) layout drawings, electrical layout drawings, common protection/ control drawings and common services drawings.
<b>Site Responsibility Schedule</b>	A schedule containing the information and prepared on the basis of the provisions set out in Appendix 1 of the <b>CC</b> .
<b>Slope</b>	The ratio of the steady state change in voltage, as a percentage of the nominal voltage, to the steady state change in <b>Reactive Power</b> output, in per unit of <b>Reactive Power</b> capability. For the avoidance of doubt, the value indicates the percentage voltage reduction that will result in a 1 per unit increase in <b>Reactive Power</b> generation.

<b>Small Power Station</b>	<p>A <b>Power Station</b> which is</p> <p>(a) directly connected to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) <b>NGET's Transmission System</b> where such <b>Power Station</b> has a <b>Registered Capacity</b> of less than 50MW; or</li> <li>(ii) <b>SPT's Transmission System</b> where such <b>Power Station</b> has a <b>Registered Capacity</b> of less than 30MW; or</li> <li>(iii) <b>SHETL's Transmission System</b> where such a <b>Power Station</b> has a <b>Registered Capacity</b> of less than 10 MW; or</li> <li>(iv) an <b>Offshore Transmission System</b> where such <b>Power Station</b> has a <b>Registered Capacity</b> of less than 10MW;</li> </ul> <p>or,</p> <p>(b) <b>Embedded</b> within a <b>User System</b> (or part thereof) where such <b>User System</b> (or part thereof) is connected under normal operating conditions to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) <b>NGET's Transmission System</b> and such <b>Power Station</b> has a <b>Registered Capacity</b> of less than 50MW; or</li> <li>(ii) <b>SPT's Transmission System</b> and such <b>Power Station</b> has a <b>Registered Capacity</b> of less than 30MW; or</li> <li>(iii) <b>SHETL's Transmission System</b> and such <b>Power Station</b> has a <b>Registered Capacity</b> of less than 10MW;</li> </ul> <p>or,</p> <p>(c) <b>Embedded</b> within a <b>User System</b> (or part thereof) where the <b>User System</b> (or part thereof) is not connected to the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b>, although such <b>Power Station</b> is in:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) <b>NGET's Transmission Area</b> and such <b>Power Station</b> has a <b>Registered Capacity</b> of less than 50MW; or</li> <li>(ii) <b>SPT's Transmission Area</b> and such <b>Power Station</b> has a <b>Registered Capacity</b> of less than 30MW; or</li> <li>(iii) <b>SHETL's Transmission Area</b> and such <b>Power Station</b> has a <b>Registered Capacity</b> of less than 10MW;</li> </ul>
<b>Speeder Motor Setting Range</b>	The minimum and maximum no-load speeds (expressed as a percentage of rated speed) to which the turbine is capable of being controlled, by the speeder motor or equivalent, when the <b>Generating Unit</b> terminals are on open circuit.
<b>SPT</b>	SP Transmission Limited
<b>Standard Planning Data</b>	The general data required by <b>NGET</b> under the <b>PC</b> . It is generally also the data which <b>NGET</b> requires from a new <b>User</b> in an application for a <b>CUSC Contract</b> , as reflected in the <b>PC</b> .
<b>Start Time</b>	The time named as such in an instruction issued by <b>NGET</b> pursuant to the <b>BC</b> .
<b>Start-Up</b>	The action of bringing a <b>Generating Unit</b> from <b>Shutdown</b> to <b>Synchronous Speed</b> .
<b>Statement of Readiness</b>	Has the meaning set out in the <b>Bilateral Agreement</b> and/or <b>Construction Agreement</b> .

<b>Station Board</b>	A switchboard through which electrical power is supplied to the <b>Auxiliaries</b> of a <b>Power Station</b> , and which is supplied by a <b>Station Transformer</b> . It may be interconnected with a <b>Unit Board</b> .
<b>Station Transformer</b>	A transformer supplying electrical power to the <b>Auxiliaries</b> of <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) a <b>Power Station</b>, which is not directly connected to the <b>Generating Unit</b> terminals (typical voltage ratios being 132/11kV or 275/11kV), or</li> <li>(b) a <b>DC Converter Station</b>.</li> </ul>
<b>STC Committee</b>	The committee established under the <b>STC</b> .
<b>Steam Unit</b>	A <b>Generating Unit</b> whose prime mover converts the heat-energy in steam to mechanical energy.
<b>Subtransmission System</b>	The part of a <b>User's System</b> which operates at a single transformation below the voltage of the relevant <b>Transmission System</b> .
<b>Supergrid Voltage</b>	Any voltage greater than 200kV.
<b>Supplier</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) A person supplying electricity under an <b>Electricity Supply Licence</b>; or</li> <li>(b) A person supplying electricity under exemption under the <b>Act</b>; in each case acting in its capacity as a supplier of electricity to <b>Customers</b> in <b>Great Britain</b>.</li> </ul>
<b>Surplus</b>	<p>A MW figure relating to a <b>System Zone</b> equal to the total <b>Output Usable</b> in the <b>System Zone</b>:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) minus the forecast of <b>Active Power Demand</b> in the <b>System Zone</b>, and</li> <li>(b) minus the export limit in the case of an export limited <b>System Zone</b>, or plus the import limit in the case of an import limited <b>System Zone</b>, and</li> <li>(c) (only in the case of a <b>System Zone</b> comprising the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b>) minus the <b>Operational Planning Margin</b>.</li> </ul> <p>For the avoidance of doubt, a <b>Surplus</b> of more than zero in an export limited <b>System Zone</b> indicates an excess of generation in that <b>System Zone</b>; and a <b>Surplus</b> of less than zero in an import limited <b>System Zone</b> indicates insufficient generation in that <b>System Zone</b>.</p>
<b>Synchronised</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) The condition where an incoming <b>Generating Unit</b> or <b>Power Park Module</b> or <b>DC Converter</b> or <b>System</b> is connected to the busbars of another <b>System</b> so that the <b>Frequencies</b> and phase relationships of that <b>Generating Unit</b>, <b>Power Park Module</b>, <b>DC Converter</b> or <b>System</b>, as the case may be, and the <b>System</b> to which it is connected are identical, like terms shall be construed accordingly e.g. "<b>Synchronism</b>".</li> <li>(b) The condition where an importing <b>BM Unit</b> is consuming electricity.</li> </ul>

<b>Synchronising Generation</b>	The amount of MW (in whole MW) produced at the moment of synchronising.
<b>Synchronising Group</b>	A group of two or more <b>Gensets</b> ) which require a minimum time interval between their <b>Synchronising</b> or <b>De-Synchronising</b> times.
<b>Synchronous Compensation</b>	The operation of rotating synchronous <b>Apparatus</b> for the specific purpose of either the generation or absorption of <b>Reactive Power</b> .
<b>Synchronous Generating Unit</b>	Any <b>Onshore Synchronous Generating Unit</b> or <b>Offshore Synchronous Generating Unit</b> .
<b>Synchronous Speed</b>	That speed required by a <b>Generating Unit</b> to enable it to be <b>Synchronised</b> to a <b>System</b> .
<b>System</b>	Any <b>User System</b> and/or the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> , as the case may be.
<b>System Ancillary Services</b>	Collectively <b>Part 1 System Ancillary Services</b> and <b>Part 2 System Ancillary Services</b> .
<b>System Constraint</b>	A limitation on the use of a <b>System</b> due to lack of transmission capacity or other <b>System</b> conditions.
<b>System Constrained Capacity</b>	That portion of <b>Registered Capacity</b> or <b>Registered Import Capacity</b> not available due to a <b>System Constraint</b> .
<b>System Constraint Group</b>	A part of the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> which, because of <b>System Constraints</b> , is subject to limits of <b>Active Power</b> which can flow into or out of (as the case may be) that part.
<b>System Fault Dependability Index or Dp</b>	<p>A measure of the ability of <b>Protection</b> to initiate successful tripping of circuit-breakers which are associated with a faulty item of <b>Apparatus</b>. It is calculated using the formula:</p> $Dp = 1 - F_1/A$ <p>Where:</p> <p>A = Total number of <b>System</b> faults</p> <p>F<sub>1</sub> = Number of <b>System</b> faults where there was a failure to trip a circuit-breaker.</p>
<b>System Margin</b>	<p>The margin in any period between</p> <p>(a) the sum of Maximum Export Limits and</p> <p>(b) forecast <b>Demand</b> and the <b>Operating Margin</b>,</p> <p>for that period.</p>
<b>System Negative Reserve Active Power Margin or System NRAPM</b>	That margin of <b>Active Power</b> sufficient to allow the largest loss of <b>Load</b> at any time.
<b>System Operator - Transmission Owner Code or STC</b>	Has the meaning set out in <b>NGET's Transmission Licence</b>

<b>System Telephony</b>	An alternative method by which a <b>User's Responsible Engineer/Operator</b> and <b>NGET Control Engineer(s)</b> speak to one and another for the purposes of control of the <b>Total System</b> in both normal operating conditions and where practicable, emergency operating conditions.
<b>System Tests</b>	Tests which involve simulating conditions, or the controlled application of irregular, unusual or extreme conditions, on the <b>Total System</b> , or any part of the <b>Total System</b> , but which do not include commissioning or recommissioning tests or any other tests of a minor nature.
<b>System to Demand Intertrip Scheme</b>	An intertrip scheme which disconnects <b>Demand</b> when a <b>System</b> fault has arisen to prevent abnormal conditions occurring on the <b>System</b> .
<b>System to Generator Operational Intertripping</b>	A <b>Balancing Service</b> involving the initiation by a <b>System to Generator Operational Intertripping Scheme</b> of automatic tripping of the <b>User's</b> circuit breaker(s), or <b>Relevant Transmission Licensee's</b> circuit breaker(s) where agreed by <b>NGET</b> , the <b>User</b> and the <b>Relevant Transmission Licensee</b> , resulting in the tripping of <b>BM Unit(s)</b> or (where relevant) <b>Generating Unit(s)</b> comprised in a <b>BM Unit</b> to prevent abnormal system conditions occurring, such as over voltage, overload, <b>System</b> instability, etc, after the tripping of other circuit-breakers following power <b>System</b> fault(s).
<b>System to Generator Operational Intertripping Scheme</b>	A System to Generating Unit or System to CCGT Module or System to Power Park Module Intertripping Scheme forming a condition of connection and specified in Appendix F3 of the relevant Bilateral Agreement, being either a Category 1 Intertripping Scheme, Category 2 Intertripping Scheme, Category 3 Intertripping Scheme or Category 4 Intertripping Scheme.
<b>System Zone</b>	A region of the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> within a described boundary or the whole of the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> , as further provided for in OC2.2.4, and the term " <b>Zonal</b> " will be construed accordingly.
<b>Target Frequency</b>	That <b>Frequency</b> determined by <b>NGET</b> , in its reasonable opinion, as the desired operating <b>Frequency</b> of the <b>Total System</b> . This will normally be 50.00Hz plus or minus 0.05Hz, except in exceptional circumstances as determined by <b>NGET</b> , in its reasonable opinion when this may be 49.90 or 50.10Hz. An example of exceptional circumstances may be difficulties caused in operating the <b>System</b> during disputes affecting fuel supplies.
<b>Technical Specification</b>	In relation to <b>Plant</b> and/or <b>Apparatus</b> , <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) the relevant <b>European Specification</b>; or</li> <li>(b) if there is no relevant <b>European Specification</b>, other relevant standards which are in common use in the European Community.</li> </ul>
<b>Test Co-ordinator</b>	A person who co-ordinates <b>System Tests</b> .
<b>Test Panel</b>	A panel, whose composition is detailed in <b>OC12</b> , which is responsible, inter alia, for considering a proposed <b>System Test</b> , and submitting a <b>Proposal Report</b> and a <b>Test Programme</b> .



<b>Test Programme</b>	A programme submitted by the <b>Test Panel</b> to <b>NGET</b> , the <b>Test Proposer</b> , and each <b>User</b> identified by <b>NGET</b> under OC12.4.2.1, which states the switching sequence and proposed timings of the switching sequence, a list of those staff involved in carrying out the <b>System Test</b> (including those responsible for the site safety) and such other matters as the <b>Test Panel</b> deems appropriate.
<b>Test Proposer</b>	The person who submits a <b>Proposal Notice</b> .
<b>Total Shutdown</b>	The situation existing when all generation has ceased and there is no electricity supply from <b>External Interconnections</b> and, therefore, the <b>Total System</b> has shutdown with the result that it is not possible for the <b>Total System</b> to begin to function again without <b>NGET's</b> directions relating to a <b>Black Start</b> .
<b>Total System</b>	The <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> and all <b>User Systems</b> in the <b>National Electricity Transmission System Operator Area</b> .
<b>Trading Point</b>	A commercial and, where so specified in the Grid Code, an operational interface between a <b>User</b> and <b>NGET</b> , which a <b>User</b> has notified to <b>NGET</b> .
<b>Transfer Date</b>	Such date as may be appointed by the <b>Secretary of State</b> by order under section 65 of the <b>Act</b> .
<b>Transmission</b>	Means, when used in conjunction with another term relating to equipment or a site, whether defined or not, that the associated term is to be read as being part of or directly associated with the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> , and not of or with the <b>User System</b> .
<b>Transmission Area</b>	Has the meaning set out in the <b>Transmission Licence</b> of a <b>Transmission Licensee</b> .
<b>Transmission DC Converter</b>	Any <b>Transmission Licensee Apparatus</b> (or <b>OTSUA</b> that will become <b>Transmission Licensee Apparatus</b> at the <b>OTSUA Transfer Time</b> ) used to convert alternating current electricity to direct current electricity, or vice versa. A <b>Transmission Network DC Converter</b> is a standalone operative configuration at a single site comprising one or more converter bridges, together with one or more converter transformers, converter control equipment, essential protective and switching devices and auxiliaries, if any, used for conversion.
<b>Transmission Entry Capacity</b>	Has the meaning set out in the <b>CUSC</b> .
<b>Transmission Interface Circuit</b>	In <b>NGET's Transmission Area</b> , a <b>Transmission</b> circuit which connects a <b>System</b> operating at a voltage above 132kV to a <b>System</b> operating at a voltage of 132kV or below  In <b>SHETL's Transmission Area</b> and <b>SPT's Transmission Area</b> , a <b>Transmission</b> circuit which connects a <b>System</b> operating at a voltage of 132kV or above to a <b>System</b> operating at a voltage below 132kV.
<b>Transmission Interface Point</b>	means the electrical point of connection between the <b>Offshore Transmission System</b> and an <b>Onshore Transmission System</b> .
<b>Transmission Interface Site</b>	the site at which the <b>Transmission Interface Point</b> is located.
<b>Transmission Licence</b>	A licence granted under Section 6(1)(b) of the <b>Act</b> .

<b>Transmission Licensee</b>	Any <b>Onshore Transmission Licensee</b> or <b>Offshore Transmission Licensee</b>
<b>Transmission Site</b>	<p>In England and Wales, means a site owned (or occupied pursuant to a lease, licence or other agreement) by <b>NGET</b> in which there is a <b>Connection Point</b>. For the avoidance of doubt, a site owned by a <b>User</b> but occupied by <b>NGET</b> as aforesaid, is a <b>Transmission Site</b>.</p> <p>In Scotland and <b>Offshore</b>, means a site owned (or occupied pursuant to a lease, licence or other agreement) by a <b>Relevant Transmission Licensee</b> in which there is a <b>Connection Point</b>. For the avoidance of doubt, a site owned by a <b>User</b> but occupied by the <b>Relevant Transmission Licensee</b> as aforesaid, is a <b>Transmission Site</b>.</p>
<b>Transmission System</b>	Has the same meaning as the term "licensee's transmission system" in the <b>Transmission Licence</b> of a <b>Transmission Licensee</b> .
<b>Turbine Time Constant</b>	Determined at <b>Registered Capacity</b> , the turbine time constant will be construed in accordance with the principles of the IEEE Committee Report "Dynamic Models for Steam and Hydro Turbines in Power System Studies" published in 1973 which apply to such phrase.
<b>Unbalanced Load</b>	The situation where the <b>Load</b> on each phase is not equal.
<b>Under-excitation Limiter</b>	Shall have the meaning ascribed to that term in <b>IEC 34-16-1:1991</b> [equivalent to <b>British Standard BS4999</b> Section 116.1 : 1992].
<b>Under Frequency Relay</b>	An electrical measuring relay intended to operate when its characteristic quantity ( <b>Frequency</b> ) reaches the relay settings by decrease in <b>Frequency</b> .
<b>Unit Board</b>	A switchboard through which electrical power is supplied to the <b>Auxiliaries</b> of a <b>Generating Unit</b> and which is supplied by a <b>Unit Transformer</b> . It may be interconnected with a <b>Station Board</b> .
<b>Unit Transformer</b>	A transformer directly connected to a <b>Generating Unit's</b> terminals, and which supplies power to the <b>Auxiliaries</b> of a <b>Generating Unit</b> . Typical voltage ratios are 23/11kV and 15/6.6Kv.
<b>Unit Load Controller Response Time Constant</b>	The time constant, expressed in units of seconds, of the power output increase which occurs in the <b>Secondary Response</b> timescale in response to a step change in <b>System Frequency</b> .
<b>Unresolved Issues</b>	Any relevant Grid Code provisions or <b>Bilateral Agreement</b> requirements identified by <b>NGET</b> with which the relevant <b>User</b> has not demonstrated compliance to <b>NGET's</b> reasonable satisfaction at the date of issue of the <b>Interim Operational Notification</b> and/or <b>Limited Operational Notification</b> and which are detailed in such <b>Interim Operational Notification</b> and/or <b>Limited Operational Notification</b> .
<b>User</b>	A term utilised in various sections of the Grid Code to refer to the persons using the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> , as more particularly identified in each section of the Grid Code concerned. In the <b>Preface</b> and the <b>General Conditions</b> the term means any person to whom the Grid Code applies.

<b>User Data File Structure</b>	The file structure given at <b>DRC 18</b> which will be specified by <b>NGET</b> which a <b>Generator</b> or <b>DC Converter Station</b> owner must use for the purposes of <b>CP</b> to submit <b>DRC</b> data Schedules and information demonstrating compliance with the Grid Code and, where applicable, with the <b>CUSC Contract(s)</b> , unless otherwise agreed by <b>NGET</b> .
<b>User Development</b>	In the <b>PC</b> means either <b>User's Plant</b> and/or <b>Apparatus</b> to be connected to the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> , or a <b>Modification</b> relating to a <b>User's Plant</b> and/or <b>Apparatus</b> already connected to the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> , or a proposed new connection or <b>Modification</b> to the connection within the <b>User System</b> .
<b>User Self Certification of Compliance</b>	A certificate, in the form attached at CP.A.2.(1) completed by a Generator or DC Converter Station owner to which the Compliance Statement is attached which confirms that such Plant and Apparatus complies with the relevant Grid Code provisions and where appropriate, with the CUSC Contract(s), as identified in the Compliance Statement and, if appropriate, identifies any Unresolved Issues and/or any exceptions to such compliance and details the derogation(s) granted in respect of such exceptions.
<b>User Site</b>	<p>In England and Wales, a site owned (or occupied pursuant to a lease, licence or other agreement) by a <b>User</b> in which there is a <b>Connection Point</b>. For the avoidance of doubt, a site owned by <b>NGET</b> but occupied by a <b>User</b> as aforesaid, is a <b>User Site</b>.</p> <p>In Scotland and <b>Offshore</b>, a site owned (or occupied pursuant to a lease, licence or other agreement) by a <b>User</b> in which there is a <b>Connection Point</b>. For the avoidance of doubt, a site owned by a <b>Relevant Transmission Licensee</b> but occupied by a <b>User</b> as aforesaid, is a <b>User Site</b>.</p>
<b>User System</b>	<p>Any system owned or operated by a <b>User</b> comprising:-</p> <p>(a) <b>Generating Units</b>; and/or</p> <p>(b) Systems consisting (wholly or mainly) of electric lines used for the distribution of electricity from <b>Grid Supply Points</b> or <b>Generating Units</b> or other entry points to the point of delivery to <b>Customers</b>, or other <b>Users</b>;</p> <p>and <b>Plant</b> and/or <b>Apparatus Apparatus</b> (including prior to the <b>OTSUA Transfer Time</b>, any <b>OTSUA</b>) connecting:-</p> <p>(c) The system as described above; or</p> <p>(d) <b>Non-Embedded Customers</b> equipment;</p> <p>to the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b> or to the relevant other <b>User System</b>, as the case may be.</p> <p>The <b>User System</b> includes any <b>Remote Transmission Assets</b> operated by such <b>User</b> or other person and any <b>Plant</b> and/or <b>Apparatus</b> and meters owned or operated by the <b>User</b> or other person in connection with the distribution of electricity but does not include any part of the <b>National Electricity Transmission System</b>.</p>
<b>User System Entry Point</b>	A point at which a <b>Generating Unit</b> , a <b>CCGT Module</b> or a <b>CCGT Unit</b> or a <b>Power Park Module</b> or a <b>DC Converter</b> , as the case may be, which is <b>Embedded</b> connects to the <b>User System</b> .
<b>Water Time Constant</b>	Bears the meaning ascribed to the term "Water inertia time" in <b>IEC308</b> .

**Weekly ACS Conditions** Means that particular combination of weather elements that gives rise to a level of peak **Demand** within a week, taken to commence on a Monday and end on a Sunday, which has a particular chance of being exceeded as a result of weather variation alone. This particular chance is determined such that the combined probabilities of **Demand** in all weeks of the year exceeding the annual peak **Demand** under **Annual ACS Conditions** is 50%, and in the week of maximum risk the weekly peak **Demand** under **Weekly ACS Conditions** is equal to the annual peak **Demand** under **Annual ACS Conditions**.

**Zonal System Security Requirements** That generation required, within the boundary circuits defining the **System Zone**, which when added to the secured transfer capability of the boundary circuits exactly matches the **Demand** within the **System Zone**.

A number of the terms listed above are defined in other documents, such as the **Balancing and Settlement Code** and the **Transmission Licence**. Appendix 1 sets out the current definitions from the other documents of those terms so used in the Grid Code and defined in other documents for ease of reference, but does not form part of the Grid Code.

## GD.2 Construction of References

### GD.2.1 In the Grid Code:

- (i) a table of contents, a Preface, a Revision section, headings, and the Appendix to this **Glossary and Definitions** are inserted for convenience only and shall be ignored in construing the Grid Code;
- (ii) unless the context otherwise requires, all references to a particular paragraph, sub-paragraph, Appendix or Schedule shall be a reference to that paragraph, sub-paragraph Appendix or Schedule in or to that part of the Grid Code in which the reference is made;
- (iii) unless the context otherwise requires, the singular shall include the plural and vice versa, references to any gender shall include all other genders and references to persons shall include any individual, body corporate, corporation, joint venture, trust, unincorporated association, organisation, firm or partnership and any other entity, in each case whether or not having a separate legal personality;
- (iv) references to the words "include" or "including" are to be construed without limitation to the generality of the preceding words;
- (v) unless there is something in the subject matter or the context which is inconsistent therewith, any reference to an Act of Parliament or any Section of or Schedule to, or other provision of an Act of Parliament shall be construed at the particular time, as including a reference to any modification, extension or re-enactment thereof then in force and to all instruments, orders and regulations then in force and made under or deriving validity from the relevant Act of Parliament;
- (vi) where the **Glossary and Definitions** refers to any word or term which is more particularly defined in a part of the Grid Code, the definition in that part of the Grid Code will prevail (unless otherwise stated) over the definition in the **Glossary & Definitions** in the event of any inconsistency;
- (vii) a cross-reference to another document or part of the Grid Code shall not of itself impose any additional or further or co-existent obligation or confer any additional or further or co-existent right in the part of the text where such cross-reference is contained;
- (viii) nothing in the Grid Code is intended to or shall derogate from **NGET's** statutory or licence obligations;
- (ix) a "holding company" means, in relation to any person, a holding company of such person within the meaning of section 736, 736A and 736B of the Companies Act 1985 as substituted by section 144 of the Companies Act 1989 and, if that latter section is not in force at the **Transfer Date**, as if such latter section were in force at such date;
- (x) a "subsidiary" means, in relation to any person, a subsidiary of such person within the meaning of section 736, 736A and 736B of the Companies Act 1985 as substituted by section 144 of the Companies Act 1989 and, if that latter section is not in force at the **Transfer Date**, as if such latter section were in force at such date;
- (xi) references to time are to London time; and
- (xii) (a) Save where (b) below applies, where there is a reference to an item of data being expressed in a whole number of MW, fractions of a MW below 0.5 shall be rounded down to the nearest whole MW and fractions of a MW of 0.5 and above shall be rounded up to the nearest whole MW;  
  
(b) In the case of the definition of **Registered Capacity**, fractions of a MW below 0.05 shall be rounded down to one decimal place and fractions of a MW of 0.05 and above shall be rounded up to one decimal place.

< **END OF GLOSSARY & DEFINITIONS** >



# PLANNING CODE

(PC)

## CONTENTS

(This contents page does not form part of the Grid Code)

<u>Paragraph No/Title</u>	<u>Page Number</u>
PC.1 INTRODUCTION.....	2
PC.2 OBJECTIVE.....	3
PC.3 SCOPE.....	3
PC.4 PLANNING PROCEDURES.....	6
PC.5 PLANNING DATA.....	10
PC.6 PLANNING STANDARDS.....	13
PC.7 PLANNING LIAISON.....	14
PC.8 OTSDUW PLANNING LIAISON.....	15
APPENDIX A - PLANNING DATA REQUIREMENTS.....	16
PART 1 - STANDARD PLANNING DATA.....	20
PC.A.2 USER'S SYSTEM (AND OTSUA) DATA.....	20
PC.A.3 GENERATING UNIT AND DC CONVERTER DATA.....	28
PC.A.4 DEMAND AND ACTIVE ENERGY DATA.....	33
PART 2 - DETAILED PLANNING DATA.....	39
PC.A.5 GENERATING UNIT, POWER PARK MODULE, DC CONVERTER AND OTSDUW PLANT AND APPARATUS DATA.....	39
PC.A.6 USERS' SYSTEM DATA.....	54
PC.A.7 ADDITIONAL DATA FOR NEW TYPES OF POWER STATIONS, DC CONVERTER STATIONS, OTSUA AND CONFIGURATIONS.....	58
PART 3 – DETAILED PLANNING DATA.....	59
APPENDIX B - SINGLE LINE DIAGRAMS.....	61
APPENDIX C - TECHNICAL AND DESIGN CRITERIA.....	64
PART 1 – SHETL's TECHNICAL AND DESIGN CRITERIA.....	64
PART 2 - SPT's TECHNICAL AND DESIGN CRITERIA.....	66
APPENDIX D - DATA NOT DISCLOSED TO A RELEVANT TRANSMISSION LICENSEE.....	67
APPENDIX E - OFFSHORE TRANSMISSION SYSTEM AND OTSDUW PLANT AND APPARATUS TECHNICAL AND DESIGN CRITERIA.....	69
APPENDIX F - OTSDUW DATA AND INFORMATION AND OTSDUW NETWORK DATA AND INFORMATION.....	70

PC.1 INTRODUCTION

PC.1.1 The **Planning Code** ("PC") specifies the technical and design criteria and procedures to be applied by **NGET** in the planning and development of the **National Electricity Transmission System** and to be taken into account by **Users** in the planning and development of their own **Systems**. In the case of **OTSUA**, the **PC** also specifies the technical and design criteria and procedures to be applied by the **User** in the planning and development of the **OTSUA**. It details information to be supplied by **Users** to **NGET**, and certain information to be supplied by **NGET** to **Users**. In Scotland and **Offshore**, **NGET** has obligations under the **STC** to inform **Relevant Transmission Licensees** of data required for the planning of the **National Electricity Transmission System**. In respect of **PC** data, **NGET** may pass on **User** data to a **Relevant Transmission Licensee**, as detailed in PC.3.4 and PC.3.5.

PC.1.1A Provisions of the **PC** which apply in relation to **OTSDUW** and **OTSUA** shall apply up to the **OTSUA Transfer Time**, whereupon such provisions shall (without prejudice to any prior non-compliance) cease to apply, without prejudice to the continuing application of provisions of the **PC** applying in relation to the relevant **Offshore Transmission System** and/or **Connection Site**.

PC.1.1B As used in the **PC**:

- (a) **National Electricity Transmission System** excludes **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** (prior to the **OTSUA Transfer Time**) unless the context otherwise requires;
- (b) and User Development includes **OTSDUW** unless the context otherwise requires.

PC.1.2 The **Users** referred to above are defined, for the purpose of the **PC**, in PC.3.1.

PC.1.3 Development of the **National Electricity Transmission System**, involving its reinforcement or extension, will arise for a number of reasons including, but not limited to:

- (a) a development on a **User System** already connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System**;
- (b) the introduction of a new **Connection Site** or the **Modification** of an existing **Connection Site** between a **User System** and the **National Electricity Transmission System**;
- (c) the cumulative effect of a number of such developments referred to in (a) and (b) by one or more **Users**.

PC.1.4 Accordingly, the reinforcement or extension of the **National Electricity Transmission System** may involve work:

- (a) at a substation at a **Connection Site** where **User's Plant** and/or **Apparatus** is connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** (or in the case of **OTSDUW**, at a substation at an **Interface Point**);
- (b) on transmission lines or other facilities which join that **Connection Site** (or in the case of **OTSDUW**, **Interface Point**) to the remainder of the **National Electricity Transmission System**;
- (c) on transmission lines or other facilities at or between points remote from that **Connection Site** (or in the case of **OTSDUW**, **Interface Point**).

PC.1.5 The time required for the planning and development of the **National Electricity Transmission System** will depend on the type and extent of the necessary reinforcement and/or extension work, the need or otherwise for statutory planning consent, the associated possibility of the need for a public inquiry and the degree of complexity in undertaking the new work while maintaining satisfactory security and quality of supply on the existing **National Electricity Transmission System**.



PC.2 OBJECTIVE

PC.2.1 The objectives of the **PC** are:

- (a) to promote **NGET/User** interaction in respect of any proposed development on the **User System** which may impact on the performance of the **National Electricity Transmission System** or the direct connection with the **National Electricity Transmission System**;
- (b) to provide for the supply of information to **NGET** from **Users** in order that planning and development of the **National Electricity Transmission System** can be undertaken in accordance with the relevant **Licence Standards**, to facilitate existing and proposed connections, and also to provide for the supply of certain information from **NGET** to **Users** in relation to short circuit current contributions and **OTSUA**; and
- (c) to specify the **Licence Standards** which will be used in the planning and development of the **National Electricity Transmission System**; and
- (d) to provide for the supply of information required by **NGET** from **Users** in respect of the following to enable **NGET** to carry out its duties under the **Act** and the **Transmission Licence**:
  - (i) **Mothballed Generating Units**; and
  - (ii) capability of gas-fired **Generating Units** to run using alternative fuels.

**NGET** will use the information provided under PC.2.1(d) in providing reports to the **Authority** and the **Secretary of State** and, where directed by the **Authority** or the **Secretary of State** to do so, **NGET** may publish the information. Where it is known by **NGET** that such information is intended for wider publication the information provided under PC.2.1(d) shall be aggregated such that individual data items should not be identifiable.

- (e) in the case of **OTSUA**:
  - (i) to specify the minimum technical and design criteria and procedures to be applied by **Users** in the planning and development of **OTSUA**; and thereby
  - (ii) to ensure that the **OTSUA** can from the **OTSUA Transfer Time** be operated as part of the **National Electricity Transmission System**; and
  - (iii) to provide for the arrangements and supply of information and data between **NGET** and a **User** to ensure that the **User** is able to undertake **OTSDUW**; and
  - (iv) to promote **NGET/User** interaction and co-ordination in respect of any proposed development on the **National Electricity Transmission System** or the **OTSUA**, which may impact on the **OTSUA** or (as the case may be) the **National Electricity Transmission System**.

PC.3 SCOPE

PC.3.1 The **PC** applies to **NGET** and to **Users**, which in the **PC** means:

- (a) **Generators**;
- (b) **Generators** undertaking **OTSDUW**;
- (c) **Network Operators**;
- (d) **Non-Embedded Customers**; and
- (e) **DC Converter Station** owners.

The above categories of **User** will become bound by the **PC** prior to them generating, operating, or consuming or importing/exporting, as the case may be, and references to the various categories (or to the general category) of **User** should, therefore, be taken as referring to them in that prospective role as well as to **Users** actually connected.

PC.3.2

In the case of **Embedded Power Stations** and **Embedded DC Converter Stations**, unless provided otherwise, the following provisions apply with regard to the provision of data under this **PC**:

- (a) each **Generator** shall provide the data direct to **NGET** in respect of (i) **Embedded Large Power Stations**, (ii) **Embedded Medium Power Stations** subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and (iii) **Embedded Small Power Stations** which form part of a **Cascade Hydro Scheme**;
- (b) each **DC Converter** owner shall provide the data direct to **NGET** in respect of **Embedded DC Converter Stations** subject to a **Bilateral Agreement**;
- (c) each **Network Operator** shall provide the data to **NGET** in respect of each **Embedded Medium Power Station** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** or **Embedded DC Converter Station** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** connected, or proposed to be connected within such **Network Operator's System**;
- (d) although data is not normally required specifically on **Embedded Small Power Stations** or on **Embedded** installations of direct current converters which do not form a **DC Converter Station** under this **PC**, each **Network Operator** in whose **System** they are **Embedded** should provide the data (contained in the Appendix) to **NGET** in respect of **Embedded Small Power Stations** or **Embedded** installations of direct current converters which do not form a **DC Converter Station** if:
  - (i) it falls to be supplied pursuant to the application for a **CUSC Contract** or in the **Statement of Readiness** to be supplied in connection with a **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement**, by the **Network Operator**; or
  - (ii) it is specifically requested by **NGET** in the circumstances provided for under this **PC**.

PC.3.3

Certain data does not normally need to be provided in respect of certain **Embedded Power Stations** or **Embedded DC Converter Stations**, as provided in PC.A.1.12.

In summary, **Network Operators** are required to supply the following data in respect of **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** or **Embedded DC Converter Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** connected, or is proposed to be connected, within such **Network Operator's System**:

- PC.A.2.1.1
- PC.A.2.2.2
- PC.A.2.5.5.2
- PC.A.2.5.5.7
- PC.A.2.5.6
- PC.A.3.1.5
- PC.A.3.2.2
- PC.A.3.3.1
- PC.A.3.4.1
- PC.A.3.4.2
- PC.A.5.2.2
- PC.A.5.3.2
- PC.A.5.4
- PC.A.5.5.1
- PC.A.5.6

For the avoidance of doubt **Network Operators** are required to supply the above data in respect of **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and **Embedded DC Converter Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** which are located **Offshore** and which are connected or proposed to be connected within such **Network Operator's System**. This is because **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and **Embedded DC Converter Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** are treated as **Onshore Generators** or **Onshore DC Converter Station** owners connected to an **Onshore User System Entry Point**.

PC.3.4 **NGET** may provide to the **Relevant Transmission Licensees** any data which has been submitted to **NGET** by any **Users** pursuant to the following paragraphs of the **PC**. For the avoidance of doubt, **NGET** will not provide to the **Relevant Transmission Licensees**, the types of data specified in Appendix D. The **Relevant Transmission Licensees'** use of such data is detailed in the **STC**.

PC.A.2.2

PC.A.2.5

PC.A.3.1

PC.A.3.2.1

PC.A.3.2.2

PC.A.3.3

PC.A.3.4

PC.A.4

PC.A.5.1

PC.A.5.2

PC.A.5.3.1

PC.A.5.3.2

PC.A.5.4.1

PC.A.5.4.2

PC.A.5.4.3.1

PC.A.5.4.3.2

PC.A.5.4.3.3

PC.A.5.4.3.4

PC.A.7

(and in addition in respect of the data submitted in respect of the **OTSUA**)

PC.A.2.2

PC.A.2.3

PC.A.2.4

PC.A.2.5

PC.A.3.2.2

PC.A.3.3.1(d)

PC.A.4

PC.A.5.4.3.1

PC.A.5.4.3.2

PC.A.6.2

PC.A.6.3

PC.A.6.4

PC.A.6.5

PC.A.6.6

PC.A.7

PC.3.5 In addition to the provisions of PC.3.4 **NGET** may provide to the **Relevant Transmission Licensees** any data which has been submitted to **NGET** by any **Users** in respect of **Relevant Units** pursuant to the following paragraphs of the **PC**.

PC.A.2.3

PC.A.2.4

PC.A.5.5

PC.A.5.7

PC.A.6.2

PC.A.6.3

PC.A.6.4

PC.A.6.5

PC.A.6.6

PC.3.6 In the case of **Offshore Embedded Power Stations** connected to an **Offshore User System** which directly connects to an **Offshore Transmission System**, any additional data requirements in respect of such **Offshore Embedded Power Stations** may be specified in the relevant **Bilateral Agreement** with the **Network Operator** or in any **Bilateral Agreement** between **NGET** and such **Offshore Embedded Power Station**.

PC.3.7 In the case of a **Generator** undertaking **OTSDUW** connecting to an **Onshore Network Operator's System**, any additional requirements in respect of such **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** will be specified in the relevant **Bilateral Agreement** with the **Generator**. For the avoidance of doubt, requirements applicable to **Generators** undertaking **OTSDUW** and connecting to a **Network Operator's User System**, shall be consistent with those applicable requirements of **Generators** undertaking **OTSDUW** and connecting to a **Transmission Interface Point**.

#### PC.4 PLANNING PROCEDURES

PC.4.1 Pursuant to Condition C11 of **NGET's Transmission Licence**, the means by which **Users** and proposed **Users** of the **National Electricity Transmission System** are able to assess opportunities for connecting to, and using, the **National Electricity Transmission System** comprise two distinct parts, namely:

- (a) a statement, prepared by **NGET** under its **Transmission Licence**, showing for each of the seven succeeding **Financial Years**, the opportunities available for connecting to and using the **National Electricity Transmission System** and indicating those parts of the **National Electricity Transmission System** most suited to new connections and transport of further quantities of electricity (the "**Seven Year Statement**"); and
- (b) an offer, in accordance with its **Transmission Licence**, by **NGET** to enter into a **CUSC Contract**. A **Bilateral Agreement** is to be entered into for every **Connection Site** (and for certain **Embedded Power Stations** and **Embedded DC Converter Stations**) within the first two of the following categories and the existing **Bilateral Agreement** may be required to be varied in the case of the third category:
  - (i) existing **Connection Sites** (and for certain **Embedded Power Stations**) as at the **Transfer Date**;

- (ii) new **Connection Sites** (and for certain **Embedded Power Stations** and for **Embedded DC Converter Stations**) with effect from the **Transfer Date**;
- (iii) a **Modification** at a **Connection Site** (or in relation to the connection of certain **Embedded Power Stations** and for **Embedded DC Converter Stations** whether or not the subject of a **Bilateral Agreement**) (whether such **Connection Site** or connection exists on the **Transfer Date** or is new thereafter) with effect from the **Transfer Date**.

In this **PC**, unless the context otherwise requires, "connection" means any of these 3 categories.

PC.4.2 Introduction to Data

User Data

PC.4.2.1 Under the **PC**, two types of data to be supplied by **Users** are called for:

- (a) **Standard Planning Data**; and
- (b) **Detailed Planning Data**,

as more particularly provided in PC.A.1.4.

PC.4.2.2 The **PC** recognises that these two types of data, namely **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data**, are considered at three different levels:

- (a) **Preliminary Project Planning Data**;
- (b) **Committed Project Planning Data**; and
- (c) **Connected Planning Data**,

as more particularly provided in PC.5

PC.4.2.3 **Connected Planning Data** is itself divided into:

- (a) **Forecast Data**;
- (b) **Registered Data**; and
- (c) **Estimated Registered Data**,

as more particularly provided in PC.5.5

PC.4.2.4 Clearly, an existing **User** proposing a new **Connection Site** (or **Embedded Power Station** or **Embedded DC Converter Station** in the circumstances outlined in PC.4.1) will need to supply data both in an application for a **Bilateral Agreement** and under the **PC** in relation to that proposed new **Connection Site** (or **Embedded Power Station** or **Embedded DC Converter Station** in the circumstances outlined in PC.4.1) and that will be treated as **Preliminary Project Planning Data** or **Committed Project Planning Data** (as the case may be), but the data it supplies under the **PC** relating to its existing **Connection Sites** will be treated as **Connected Planning Data**.

Network Data

PC.4.2.5 In addition, there is **Network Data** supplied by **NGET** in relation to short circuit current contributions and in relation to **OTSUA**.

PC.4.3 Data Provision

PC.4.3.1 Seven Year Statement

To enable the **Seven Year Statement** to be prepared, each **User** is required to submit to **NGET** (subject to the provisions relating to **Embedded Power Stations** and **Embedded DC Converter Stations** in PC.3.2) both the **Standard Planning Data** and the **Detailed Planning Data** as listed in parts 1 and 2 of the Appendix. This data should be submitted in calendar week 24 of each year (although **Network Operators** may delay the submission of data (other than that to be submitted pursuant to PC.3.2(c) and PC.3.2(d)) until calendar week 28) and should cover each of the seven succeeding **Financial Years** (and in certain instances, the current year). Where, from the date of one submission to another, there is no change in the data (or in some of the data) to be submitted, instead of re-submitting the data, a **User** may submit a written statement that there has been no change from the data (or in some of the data) submitted the previous time. In addition, **NGET** will also use the **Transmission Entry Capacity** and **Connection Entry Capacity** data from the **CUSC Contract**, and any data submitted by **Network Operators** in relation to an **Embedded Medium Power Station** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** or **Embedded DC Converter Station** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement**, in the preparation of the **Seven Year Statement** and to that extent the data will not be treated as confidential.

PC.4.3.2 Network Data

To enable **Users** to model the **National Electricity Transmission System** in relation to short circuit current contributions, **NGET** is required to submit to **Users** the **Network Data** as listed in Part 3 of the Appendix. The data will be submitted in week 42 of each year and will cover that **Financial Year**.

PC.4.3.3 To enable **Users** to model the **National Electricity Transmission System** in relation to **OTSUA**, **NGET** is required to submit to **Users** the **Network Data** as listed in Part 3 of Appendix A and Appendix F. **NGET** shall provide the **Network Data** with the offer of a **CUSC Contract** in the case of the data in PC F2.1 and otherwise in accordance with the **OTSDUW Development and Data Timetable**.

PC.4.4 Offer of Terms for Connection

PC.4.4.1 CUSC Contract – Data Requirements/Offer Timing

The completed application form for a **CUSC Contract** to be submitted by a **User** when making an application for a **CUSC Contract** will include:

- (a) a description of the **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** (excluding **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) to be connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** or of the **Modification** relating to the **User's Plant** and/or **Apparatus** (and prior to the **OTSUA Transfer Time**, any **OTSUA**) already connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** or, as the case may be, of the proposed new connection or **Modification** to the connection within the **User System** of the **User**, each of which shall be termed a "**User Development**" in the **PC**;
- (b) the relevant **Standard Planning Data** as listed in Part 1 of the Appendix (except in respect of any **OTSUA**); and
- (c) the desired **Completion Date** of the proposed **User Development**.
- (d) the desired **Connection Entry Capacity** and **Transmission Entry Capacity**.

The completed application form for a **CUSC Contract** will be sent to **NGET** as more particularly provided in the application form.

PC.4.4.2 Any offer of a **CUSC Contract** will provide that it must be accepted by the applicant **User** within the period stated in the offer, after which the offer automatically lapses. Except as provided in the **CUSC Contract**, acceptance of the offer renders the **National Electricity Transmission System** works relating to that **User Development**, reflected in the offer, committed and binds both parties to the terms of the offer. The User shall then provide the **Detailed Planning Data** as listed in Part 2 of the Appendix (and in the case of **OTSUA** the **Standard Planning Data** as listed in Part 1 of Appendix A within the timeline provided in PC.A.1.4). In respect of **DPD I** this shall generally be provided within 28 days (or such shorter period as **NGET** may determine, or such longer period as **NGET** may agree, in any particular case) of acceptance of the offer and in respect of **DPD II** this shall generally be provided at least two years (or such longer period as **NGET** may determine, or such shorter period as **NGET** may agree, in any particular case or in the case of **OTSUA** such shorter period as **NGET** shall require) prior to the **Completion Date** of the **User Development**.

PC.4.4.3 Embedded Development Agreement - Data Requirements

The **Network Operator** shall submit the following data in relation to an **Embedded Medium Power Station** not subject to, or proposed to be subject to, a **Bilateral Agreement** or **Embedded DC Converter Station** not subject to, or proposed to be subject to, a **Bilateral Agreement** as soon as reasonably practicable after receipt of an application from an **Embedded Person** to connect to its **System**:

- (a) details of the proposed new connection or variation (having a similar effect on the **Network Operator's System** as a **Modification** would have on the **National Electricity Transmission System**) to the connection within the **Network Operator's System**, each of which shall be termed an "**Embedded Development**" in the **PC** (where a **User Development** has an impact on the **Network Operator's System** details shall be supplied in accordance with PC.4.4 and PC.4.5);
- (b) the relevant **Standard Planning Data** as listed in Part 1 of the Appendix;
- (c) the proposed completion date (having a similar meaning in relation to the **Network Operator's System** as **Completion Date** would have in relation to the **National Electricity Transmission System**) of the **Embedded Development**; and
- (d) upon the request of **NGET**, the relevant **Detailed Planning Data** as listed in Part 2 of the Appendix.

PC.4.4.4 The **Network Operator** shall provide the **Detailed Planning Data** as listed in Part 2 of the Appendix. In respect of **DPD I** this shall generally be provided within 28 days (or such shorter period as **NGET** may determine, or such longer period as **NGET** may agree, in any particular case) of entry into the **Embedded Development Agreement** and in respect to **DPD II** this shall generally be provided at least two years (or such longer period as **NGET** may determine, or such shorter period as **NGET** may agree, in any particular case) prior to the **Completion Date** of the **Embedded Development**.

PC.4.5 Complex Connections

PC.4.5.1 The magnitude and complexity of any **National Electricity Transmission System** extension or reinforcement will vary according to the nature, location and timing of the proposed **User Development** which is the subject of the application and it may, in the event, be necessary for **NGET** to carry out additional more extensive system studies to evaluate more fully the impact of the proposed **User Development** on the **National Electricity Transmission System**. Where **NGET** judges that such additional more detailed studies are necessary the offer may indicate the areas that require more detailed analysis and before such additional studies are required, the **User** shall indicate whether it wishes **NGET** to undertake the work necessary to proceed to make a revised offer within the 3 month period normally allowed or, where relevant, the timescale consented to by the **Authority**.

PC.4.5.2 To enable **NGET** to carry out any of the above mentioned necessary detailed system studies, the **User** may, at the request of **NGET**, be required to provide some or all of the **Detailed Planning Data** listed in part 2 of the Appendix in advance of the normal timescale referred in PC.4.4.2 provided that **NGET** can reasonably demonstrate that it is relevant and necessary.

PC.4.5.3 To enable **NGET** to carry out any necessary detailed system studies, the relevant **Network Operator** may, at the request of **NGET**, be required to provide some or all of the **Detailed Planning Data** listed in Part 2 of the Appendix in advance of the normal timescale referred in PC.4.4.4 provided that **NGET** can reasonably demonstrate that it is relevant and necessary.

PC.5 PLANNING DATA

PC.5.1 As far as the **PC** is concerned, there are three relevant levels of data in relation to **Users**. These levels, which relate to levels of confidentiality, commitment and validation, are described in the following paragraphs.

Preliminary Project Planning Data

PC.5.2 At the time the **User** applies for a **CUSC Contract** but before an offer is made and accepted by the applicant **User**, the data relating to the proposed **User Development** will be considered as **Preliminary Project Planning Data**. Data relating to an **Embedded Development** provided by a **Network Operator** in accordance with PC.4.4.3, and PC.4.4.4 if requested, will be considered as **Preliminary Project Planning Data**. All such data will be treated as confidential within the scope of the provisions relating to confidentiality in the **CUSC**.

PC.5.3 **Preliminary Project Planning Data** will normally only contain the **Standard Planning Data** unless the **Detailed Planning Data** is required in advance of the normal timescale to enable **NGET** to carry out additional detailed system studies as described in PC.4.5.

Committed Project Planning Data

PC.5.4 Once the offer for a **CUSC Contract** is accepted, the data relating to the **User Development** already submitted as **Preliminary Project Planning Data**, and subsequent data required by **NGET** under this **PC**, will become **Committed Project Planning Data**. Once an **Embedded Person** has entered into an **Embedded Development Agreement**, as notified to **NGET** by the **Network Operator**, the data relating to the **Embedded Development** already submitted as **Preliminary Project Planning Data**, and subsequent data required by **NGET** under the **PC**, will become **Committed Project Planning Data**. Such data, together with **Connection Entry Capacity** and **Transmission Entry Capacity** data from the **CUSC Contract** and other data held by **NGET** relating to the **National Electricity Transmission System** will form the background against which new applications by any **User** will be considered and against which planning of the **National Electricity Transmission System** will be undertaken. Accordingly, **Committed Project Planning Data**, **Connection Entry Capacity** and **Transmission Entry Capacity** data will not be treated as confidential to the extent that **NGET**:

- (a) is obliged to use it in the preparation of the **Seven Year Statement** and in any further information given pursuant to the **Seven Year Statement**;
- (b) is obliged to use it when considering and/or advising on applications (or possible applications) of other **Users** (including making use of it by giving data from it, both orally and in writing, to other **Users** making an application (or considering or discussing a possible application) which is, in **NGET's** view, relevant to that other application or possible application);
- (c) is obliged to use it for operational planning purposes;
- (d) is obliged under the terms of an **Interconnection Agreement** to pass it on as part of system information on the **Total System**;
- (e) is obliged to disclose it under the **STC**;
- (f) is obliged to use and disclose it in the preparation of the **Offshore Development Information Statement**;
- (g) is obliged to use it in order to carry out its **EMR Functions** or is obliged to disclose it under an **EMR Document**.



To reflect different types of data, **Preliminary Project Planning Data** and **Committed Project Planning Data** are themselves divided into:

- (a) those items of **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data** which will always be forecast, known as **Forecast Data**; and
- (b) those items of **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data** which relate to **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** which upon connection will become **Registered Data**, but which prior to connection, for the seven succeeding **Financial Years**, will be an estimate of what is expected, known as **Estimated Registered Data**.

#### Connected Planning Data

PC.5.5

The **PC** requires that, at the time that a **Statement of Readiness** is submitted under the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement**, any estimated values assumed for planning purposes are confirmed or, where practical, replaced by validated actual values and by updated estimates for the future and by updated forecasts for forecast data items such as **Demand**. In the case of an **Embedded Development** the relevant **Network Operator** will update any estimated values assumed for planning purposes with validated actual values as soon as reasonably practicable after energisation. This data is then termed **Connected Planning Data**.

To reflect the three types of data referred to above, **Connected Planning Data** is itself divided into:

- (a) those items of **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data** which will always be forecast data, known as **Forecast Data**; and
- (b) those items of **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data** which upon connection become fixed (subject to any subsequent changes), known as **Registered Data**; and
- (c) those items of **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data** which for the purposes of the **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** concerned as at the date of submission are **Registered Data** but which for the seven succeeding **Financial Years** will be an estimate of what is expected, known as **Estimated Registered Data**,

as more particularly provided in the Appendix.

PC.5.6

**Connected Planning Data**, together with **Connection Entry Capacity** and **Transmission Entry Capacity** data from the **CUSC Contract**, and other data held by **NGET** relating to the **National Electricity Transmission System**, will form the background against which new applications by any **User** will be considered and against which planning of the **National Electricity Transmission System** will be undertaken. Accordingly, **Connected Planning Data**, **Connection Entry Capacity** and **Transmission Entry Capacity** data will not be treated as confidential to the extent that **NGET**:

- (a) is obliged to use it in the preparation of the **Seven Year Statement** and in any further information given pursuant to the **Seven Year Statement**;
- (b) is obliged to use it when considering and/or advising on applications (or possible applications) of other **Users** (including making use of it by giving data from it, both orally and in writing, to other **Users** making an application (or considering or discussing a possible application) which is, in **NGET's** view, relevant to that other application or possible application);
- (c) is obliged to use it for operational planning purposes;
- (d) is obliged under the terms of an **Interconnection Agreement** to pass it on as part of system information on the **Total System**.
- (e) is obliged to disclose it under the **STC**;
- (f) is obliged to use it in order to carry out its **EMR Functions** or is obliged to disclose it under an **EMR Document**.

PC.5.7

**Committed Project Planning Data** and **Connected Planning Data** will each contain both **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data**.

PC.6 PLANNING STANDARDS

- PC.6.1 **NGET** shall apply the **Licence Standards** relevant to planning and development, in the planning and development of its **Transmission System**. **NGET** shall procure that each **Relevant Transmission Licensee** shall apply the **Licence Standards** relevant to planning and development, in the planning and development of the **Transmission System** of each **Relevant Transmission Licensee** and that a **User** shall apply the **Licence Standards** relevant to planning and development, in the planning and development of the **OTSUA**.
- PC.6.2 In relation to Scotland, Appendix C lists the technical and design criteria applied in the planning and development of each **Relevant Transmission Licensee's Transmission System**. The criteria are subject to review in accordance with each **Relevant Transmission Licensee's Transmission Licence** conditions. Copies of these documents are available from **NGET** on request. **NGET** will charge an amount sufficient to recover its reasonable costs incurred in providing this service.
- PC.6.3 In relation to **Offshore**, Appendix E lists the technical and design criteria applied in the planning and development of each **Offshore Transmission System**. The criteria are subject to review in accordance with each **Offshore Transmission Licensee's Transmission Licence** conditions. Copies of these documents are available from **NGET** on request. **NGET** will charge an amount sufficient to recover its reasonable costs incurred in providing this service.
- PC.6.4 In planning and developing the **OTSUA**, the **User** shall comply with (and shall ensure that (as at the **OTSUA Transfer Time**) the **OTSUA** comply with):
- (a) the **Licence Standards**; and
  - (b) the technical and design criteria in Appendix E.
- PC.6.5 In addition the **User** shall, in the planning and development of the **OTSUA**, to the extent it is reasonable and practicable to do so, take into account the reasonable requests of **NGET** (in the context of its obligation to develop an efficient, co-ordinated and economical system) relating to the planning and development of the **National Electricity Transmission System**.
- PC.6.6 In planning and developing the **OTSUA** the **User** shall take into account the **Network Data** provided to it by **NGET** under Part 3 of Appendix A and Appendix F, and act on the basis that the **Plant** and **Apparatus** of other **Users** complies with:
- (a) the minimum technical design and operational criteria and performance requirements set out in CC.6.1, CC.6.2, CC.6.3 and CC.6.4; or
  - (b) such other criteria or requirements as **NGET** may from time to time notify the **User** are applicable to specified **Plant** and **Apparatus** pursuant to PC.6.7.
- PC.6.7 Where the **OTSUA** are likely to be materially affected by the design or operation of another **User's Plant** and **Apparatus** and **NGET**:
- (a) becomes aware that such other User has or is likely to apply for a derogation under the Grid Code;
  - (b) is itself applying for a derogation under the Grid Code in relation to the **Connection Site** on which such other **User's Plant** and **Apparatus** is located or to which it otherwise relates; or
  - (c) is otherwise notified by such other **User** that specified **Plant** or **Apparatus** is normally capable of operating at levels better than those set out in CC.6.1, CC.6.2, CC.6.3 and CC.6.4,
- NGET** shall notify the **User**.

PC.7 PLANNING LIAISON

PC.7.1 This PC.7 applies to **NGET** and **Users**, which in PC.7 means

- (a) **Network Operators**
- (b) **Non-Embedded Customers**

PC.7.2 As described in PC.2.1 (b) an objective of the **PC** is to provide for the supply of information to **NGET** by **Users** in order that planning and development of the **National Electricity Transmission System** can be undertaken in accordance with the relevant **Licence Standards**.

PC.7.3 **Grid Code** amendment B/07 (“Amendment B/07”) implemented changes to the **Grid Code** which included amendments to the datasets provided by both **NGET** and **Users** to inform the planning and development of the **National Electricity Transmission System**. The **Authority** has determined that these changes are to have a phased implementation. Consequently the provisions of Appendix A to the **PC** include specific years (ranging from 2009 to 2011) with effect from which certain of the specific additional obligations brought about by Amendment B/07 on **NGET** and **Users** are to take effect. Where specific provisions of paragraphs PC.A.4.1.4, PC.A.4.2.2 and PC.A.4.3.1 make reference to a year, then the obligation on **NGET** and the **Users** shall be required to be met by the relevant calendar week (as specified within such provision) in such year.

In addition to the phased implementation of aspects of Amendment B/07, **Users** must discuss and agree with **NGET** by no later than 31 March 2009 a more detailed implementation programme to facilitate the implementation of **Grid Code** amendment B/07.

It shall also be noted by **NGET** and **Users** that the dates set out in PC.A.4 are intended to be minimum requirements and are not intended to restrict a **User** and **NGET** from the earlier fulfilment of the new requirements prior to the specified years. Where **NGET** and a **User** wish to follow the new requirements from earlier dates than those specified, this will be set out in the more detailed implementation programme agreed between **NGET** and the **User**.

The following provisions of PC.7 shall only apply with effect from 1 January 2011.

PC.7.4 Following the submission of data by a **User** in or after week 24 of each year **NGET** will provide information to **Users** by calendar week 6 of the following year regarding the results of any relevant assessment that has been made by **NGET** based upon such data submissions to verify whether **Connection Points** are compliant with the relevant **Licence Standards**.

PC.7.5 Where the result of any assessment identifies possible future non-compliance with the relevant **Licence Standards** **NGET** shall notify the relevant **User(s)** of this fact as soon as reasonably practicable and shall agree with **Users** any opportunity to resubmit data to allow for a reassessment in accordance with PC.7.6.

PC.7.6 Following any notification by **NGET** to a **User** pursuant to PC.7.5 and following any further discussions held between the **User** and **NGET**:

- (i) **NGET** and the **User** may agree revisions to the **Access Periods** for relevant **Transmission Interface Circuits**, such revisions shall not however permit an **Access Period** to be less than 4 continuous weeks in duration or to occur other than between calendar weeks 10 and 43 (inclusive); and/or,
- (ii) The **User** shall as soon as reasonably practicable
  - (a) submit further relevant data to **NGET** that is to **NGET’s** reasonable satisfaction; and/or,
  - (b) modify data previously submitted pursuant to this **PC**, such modified data to be to **NGET’s** reasonable satisfaction; and/or
  - (c) notify **NGET** that it is the intention of the **User** to leave the data as originally submitted to **NGET** to stand as its submission.

PC.7.7 Where an **Access Period** is amended pursuant to PC.7.6 (i) **NGET** shall notify **The Authority** that it has been necessary to do so.

- PC.7.8 When it is agreed that any resubmission of data is unlikely to confirm future compliance with the relevant **Licence Standards** the **Modification** process in the **CUSC** may apply.
- PC.7.9 A **User** may at any time, in writing, request further specified **National Electricity Transmission System** network data in order to provide **NGET** with viable **User** network data (as required under this **PC**). Upon receipt of such request **NGET** shall consider, and where appropriate provide such **National Electricity Transmission System** network data to the **User** as soon as reasonably practicable following the request.
- PC.8 OTSDUW PLANNING LIAISON
- PC.8.1 This PC.8 applies to **NGET** and **Users**, which in PC.8 means **Users** undertaking **OTSDUW**
- PC.8.2 As described in PC.2.1 (e) an objective of the **PC** is to provide for the supply of information between **NGET** and a **User** undertaking **OTSDUW** in order that planning and development of the **National Electricity Transmission System** can beco-ordinated.
- PC.8.3 Where the **OTSUA** also require works to be undertaken by **NGET** and/or any **Relevant Transmission Licensee** on its **Transmission System** **NGET** and the **User** shall throughout the construction and commissioning of such works:
- (a) co-operate and assist each other in the development of co-ordinated construction programmes or any other planning or, in the case of **NGET**, analysis it undertakes in respect of the works; and
  - (b) provide to each other all information relating to its own works (and in the case of **NGET** the works on other **Transmission Systems**) reasonably necessary to assist each other in the performance of that other's part of the works, and shall use all reasonable endeavours to co-ordinate and integrate their respective part of the works; and
- the **User** shall plan and develop the **OTSUA**, taking into account to the extent that it is reasonable and practicable to do so the reasonable requests of **NGET** relating to the planning and development of the **National Electricity Transmission System**.
- PC.8.4 Where **NGET** becomes aware that changes made to the investment plans of **NGET** and any **Relevant Transmission Licensee** may have a material effect on the **OTSUA**, **NGET** shall notify the **User** and provide the **User** with the necessary information about the relevant **Transmission Systems** sufficient for the **User** to assess the impact on the **OTSUA**.

## APPENDIX A - PLANNING DATA REQUIREMENTS

### PC.A.1 INTRODUCTION

PC.A.1.1 The Appendix specifies data requirements to be submitted to **NGET** by **Users**, and in certain circumstances to **Users** by **NGET**.

### PC.A.1.2 Submissions by Users

- (a) Planning data submissions by **Users** shall be:
- (i) with respect to each of the seven succeeding **Financial Years** (other than in the case of **Registered Data** which will reflect the current position and data relating to **Demand** forecasts which relates also to the current year);
  - (ii) provided by **Users** in connection with a **CUSC Contract** (PC.4.1, PC.4.4 and PC.4.5 refer);
  - (iii) provided by **Users** on a routine annual basis in calendar week 24 of each year to maintain an up-to-date data bank (although **Network Operators** may delay the submission of data (other than that to be submitted pursuant to PC.3.2(c) and PC.3.2(d)) until calendar week 28). Where from the date of one annual submission to another there is no change in the data (or in some of the data) to be submitted, instead of re-submitting the data, a **User** may submit a written statement that there has been no change from the data (or some of the data) submitted the previous time; and
  - (iv) provided by **Network Operators** in connection with **Embedded Development** (PC.4.4 refers).
- (b) Where there is any change (or anticipated change) in **Committed Project Planning Data** or a significant change in **Connected Planning Data** in the category of **Forecast Data** or any change (or anticipated change) in **Connected Planning Data** in the categories of **Registered Data** or **Estimated Registered Data** supplied to **NGET** under the **PC**, notwithstanding that the change may subsequently be notified to **NGET** under the **PC** as part of the routine annual update of data (or that the change may be a **Modification** under the **CUSC**), the **User** shall, subject to PC.A.3.2.3 and PC.A.3.2.4, notify **NGET** in writing without delay.
- (c) The notification of the change will be in the form required under this **PC** in relation to the supply of that data and will also contain the following information:
- (i) the time and date at which the change became, or is expected to become, effective;
  - (ii) if the change is only temporary, an estimate of the time and date at which the data will revert to the previous registered form.
- (d) The routine annual update of data, referred to in (a)(iii) above, need not be submitted in respect of **Small Power Stations** or **Embedded** installations of direct current converters which do not form a **DC Converter Station** (except as provided in PC.3.2.(c)), or unless specifically requested by **NGET**, or unless otherwise specifically provided.

### PC.A.1.3 Submissions by NGET

**Network Data** release by **NGET** shall be:

- (a) with respect to the current **Financial Year**;
- (b) provided by **NGET** on a routine annual basis in calendar week 42 of each year. Where from the date of one annual submission to another there is no change in the data (or in some of the data) to be released, instead of repeating the data, **NGET** may release a written statement that there has been no change from the data (or some of the data) released the previous time.

The three parts of the Appendix

PC.A.1.4 The data requirements listed in this Appendix are subdivided into the following four parts:

(a) Standard Planning Data

This data (as listed in Part 1 of the Appendix) is first to be provided by a **User** at the time of an application for a **CUSC Contract** or in accordance with PC.4.4.3. It comprises data which is expected normally to be sufficient for **NGET** to investigate the impact on the **National Electricity Transmission System** of any **User Development** or **Embedded Development** associated with an application by the **User** for a **CUSC Contract**. **Users** should note that the term **Standard Planning Data** also includes the information referred to in PC.4.4.1.(a) and PC.4.4.3.(a). In the case of **OTSUA**, this data is first to be provided by a **User** in accordance with the time line in Appendix F.

(b) Detailed Planning Data

This data (as listed in Part 2 of the Appendix) includes both **DPD I** and **DPD II** and is to be provided in accordance with PC.4.4.2 and PC.4.4.4. It comprises additional, more detailed, data not normally expected to be required by **NGET** to investigate the impact on the **National Electricity Transmission System** of any **User Development** associated with an application by the **User** for a **CUSC Contract** or **Embedded Development Agreement**. **Users** and **Network Operators** in respect of **Embedded Developments** should note that the term **Detailed Planning Data** also includes **Operation Diagrams** and **Site Common Drawings** produced in accordance with the **CC**.

The **User** may, however, be required by **NGET** to provide the **Detailed Planning Data** in advance of the normal timescale before **NGET** can make an offer for a **CUSC Contract**, as explained in PC.4.5.

(c) Network Data

The data requirements for **NGET** in this Appendix are in Part 3.

(d) Offshore Transmission System (OTSDUW) Data

**Generators** who are undertaking **OTSDUW** are required to submit data in accordance with Appendix A as summarised in Schedule 18 of the **Data Registration Code**.

Forecast Data, Registered Data and Estimated Registered Data

PC.A.1.5 As explained in PC.5.4 and PC.5.5, **Planning Data** is divided into:

- (i) those items of **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data** known as **Forecast Data**; and
- (ii) those items of **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data** known as **Registered Data**; and
- (iii) those items of **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data** known as **Estimated Registered Data**.

PC.A.1.6 The following paragraphs in this Appendix relate to **Forecast Data**:

3.2.2(b), (h), (i) and (j)

4.2.1

4.3.1

4.3.2

4.3.3

4.3.4

4.3.5

4.5

4.7.1

5.2.1

5.2.2

5.6.1

PC.A.1.7 The following paragraphs in this Appendix relate to **Registered Data** and **Estimated Registered Data**:

2.2.1

2.2.4

2.2.5

2.2.6

2.3.1

2.4.1

2.4.2

3.2.2(a), (c), (d), (e), (f), (g), (i)(part) and (j)

3.4.1

3.4.2

4.2.3

4.5(a)(i), (a)(iii), (b)(i) and (b)(iii)

4.6

5.3.2

5.4

5.4.2

5.4.3

5.5

5.6.3

6.2

6.3

PC.A.1.8 The data supplied under PC.A.3.3.1, although in the nature of **Registered Data**, is only supplied either upon application for a **CUSC Contract**, or in accordance with PC.4.4.3, and therefore does not fall to be **Registered Data**, but is **Estimated Registered Data**.

PC.A.1.9 **Forecast Data** must contain the **User's** best forecast of the data being forecast, acting as a reasonable and prudent **User** in all the circumstances.

PC.A.1.10 **Registered Data** must contain validated actual values, parameters or other information (as the case may be) which replace the estimated values, parameters or other information (as the case may be) which were given in relation to those data items when they were **Preliminary Project Planning Data** and **Committed Project Planning Data**, or in the case of changes, which replace earlier actual values, parameters or other information (as the case may be). Until amended pursuant to the **Grid Code**, these actual values, parameters or other information (as the case may be) will be the basis upon which the **National Electricity Transmission System** is planned, designed, built and operated in accordance with, amongst other things, the **Transmission Licences**, the **STC** and the **Grid Code**, and on which **NGET** therefore relies. In following the processes set out in the **BC**, **NGET** will use the data which has been supplied to it under the **BC** and the data supplied under **OC2** in relation to **Gensets**, but the provision of such data will not alter the data supplied by **Users** under the **PC**, which may only be amended as provided in the **PC**.

PC.A.1.11 **Estimated Registered Data** must contain the **User's** best estimate of the values, parameters or other information (as the case may be), acting as a reasonable and prudent **User** in all the circumstances.



- PC.A.1.12 Certain data does not need to be supplied in relation to **Embedded Power Stations** or **Embedded DC Converter Stations** where these are connected at a voltage level below the voltage level directly connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** except in connection with a **CUSC Contract**, or unless specifically requested by **NGET**.
- PC.A.1.13 In the case of **OTSUA**, Schedule 18 of the **Data Registration Code** shall be construed in such a manner as to achieve the intent of such provisions by reference to the **OTSUA** and the **Interface Point** and all **Connection Points**.

## PART 1 - STANDARD PLANNING DATA

### PC.A.2 USER'S SYSTEM (AND OTSUA) DATA

#### PC.A.2.1 Introduction

PC.A.2.1.1 Each **User**, whether connected directly via an existing **Connection Point** to the **National Electricity Transmission System**, or seeking such a direct connection, or providing terms for connection of an **Offshore Transmission System** to its **User System** to **NGET**, shall provide **NGET** with data on its **User System** (and any **OTSUA**) which relates to the **Connection Site** (and in the case of **OTSUA**, the **Interface Point**) and/or which may have a system effect on the performance of the **National Electricity Transmission System**. Such data, current and forecast, is specified in PC.A.2.2 to PC.A.2.5. In addition each **Generator** in respect of its **Embedded Large Power Stations** and its **Embedded Medium Power Stations** subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and each **Network Operator** in respect of **Embedded Medium Power Stations** within its **System** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** connected to the **Subtransmission System**, shall provide **NGET** with fault infeed data as specified in PC.A.2.5.5 and each **DC Converter** owner with **Embedded DC Converter Stations** subject to a **Bilateral Agreement**, or **Network Operator** in the case of **Embedded DC Converter Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement**, connected to the **Subtransmission System** shall provide **NGET** with fault infeed data as specified in PC.A.2.5.6.

PC.A.2.1.2 Each **User** must reflect the system effect at the **Connection Site(s)** of any third party **Embedded** within its **User System** whether existing or proposed.

PC.A.2.1.3 Although not itemised here, each **User** with an existing or proposed **Embedded Small Power Station**, **Embedded Medium Power Station** or **Embedded DC Converter Station** with a **Registered Capacity** of less than 100MW or an **Embedded** installation of direct current converters which does not form a **DC Converter Station** in its **User System** may, at **NGET's** reasonable discretion, be required to provide additional details relating to the **User's System** between the **Connection Site** and the existing or proposed **Embedded Small Power Station**, **Embedded Medium Power Station** or **Embedded DC Converter Station** or **Embedded** installation of direct current converters which does not form a **DC Converter Station**.

PC.A.2.1.4 At **NGET's** reasonable request, additional data on the **User's System** (or **OTSUA**) will need to be supplied. Some of the possible reasons for such a request, and the data required, are given in PC.A.6.2, PC.A.6.4, PC.A.6.5 and PC.A.6.6.

#### PC.A.2.2 User's System (and OTSUA) Layout

PC.A.2.2.1 Each **User** shall provide a **Single Line Diagram**, depicting both its existing and proposed arrangement(s) of load current carrying **Apparatus** relating to both existing and proposed **Connection Points** (including in the case of **OTSUA**, **Interface Points**).

PC.A.2.2.2 The **Single Line Diagram** (three examples are shown in Appendix B) must include all parts of the **User System** operating at **Supergrid Voltage** throughout **Great Britain** and, in Scotland and **Offshore**, also all parts of the **User System** operating at 132kV, and those parts of its **Subtransmission System** at any **Transmission Site**. In the case of **OTSDUW**, the **Single Line Diagram** must also include the **OTSUA**. In addition, the **Single Line Diagram** must include all parts of the **User's Subtransmission System** (and any **OTSUA**) throughout **Great Britain** operating at a voltage greater than 50kV, and, in Scotland and **Offshore**, also all parts of the **User's Subtransmission System** (and any **OTSUA**) operating at a voltage greater than 30kV, which, under either intact network or **Planned Outage** conditions:-

- (a) normally interconnects separate **Connection Points**, or busbars at a **Connection Point** which are normally run in separate sections; or
- (b) connects **Embedded Large Power Stations**, or **Embedded Medium Power Stations**, or **Embedded DC Converter Stations** or **Offshore Transmission Systems** connected to the **User's Subtransmission System**, to a **Connection Point** or **Interface Point**.

At the **User's** discretion, the **Single Line Diagram** can also contain additional details of the **User's Subtransmission System** (and any **OTSUA**) not already included above, and also details of the transformers connecting the **User's Subtransmission System** to a lower voltage. With **NGET's** agreement, the **Single Line Diagram** can also contain information about the **User's System** (and any **OTSUA**) at a voltage below the voltage of the **Subtransmission System**.

The **Single Line Diagram** for a **Power Park Module** must include all parts of the System connecting generating equipment to the **Grid Entry Point** (or **User System Entry Point** if **Embedded**). As an alternative the **User** may choose to submit a **Single Line Diagram** with the equipment between the equivalent **Power Park Unit** and the **Common Collection Busbar** reduced to an electrically equivalent network. The format for a **Single Line Diagram** for a **Power Park Module** electrically equivalent system is shown in Appendix B.

The **Single Line Diagram** must include the points at which **Demand** data (provided under PC.A.4.3.4 and PC.A.4.3.5, or in the case of **Generators**, PC.A.5.) and fault infeed data (provided under PC.A.2.5) are supplied.

PC.A.2.2.3 The above mentioned **Single Line Diagram** shall include:

- (a) electrical circuitry (ie. overhead lines, identifying which circuits are on the same towers, underground cables, power transformers, reactive compensation equipment and similar equipment); and
- (b) substation names (in full or abbreviated form) with operating voltages.

In addition, for all load current carrying **Apparatus** operating at **Supergrid Voltage** throughout **Great Britain** and, in Scotland and **Offshore**, also at 132kV, (and any **OTSUA**) the **Single Line Diagram** shall include:-

- (a) circuit breakers
- (b) phasing arrangements.

PC.A.2.2.3.1 For the avoidance of doubt, the **Single Line Diagram** to be supplied is in addition to the **Operation Diagram** supplied pursuant to CC.7.4.

PC.A.2.2.4 For each circuit shown on the **Single Line Diagram** provided under PC.A.2.2.1, each **User** shall provide the following details relating to that part of its **User System** and **OTSUA**:

Circuit Parameters:

Rated voltage (kV)

Operating voltage (kV)

Positive phase sequence reactance

Positive phase sequence resistance

Positive phase sequence susceptance

Zero phase sequence reactance (both self and mutual)

Zero phase sequence resistance (both self and mutual)

Zero phase sequence susceptance (both self and mutual)

In the case of a **Single Line Diagram** for a **Power Park Module** electrically equivalent system the data should be on a 100MVA base. Depending on the equivalent system supplied an equivalent tap changer range may need to be supplied. Similarly mutual values, rated voltage and operating voltage may be inappropriate. Additionally in the case of **OTSUA**, seasonal maximum continuous ratings and circuit lengths are to be provided in addition to the data required under PC.A.2.2.4.

PC.A.2.2.5 For each transformer shown on the **Single Line Diagram** provided under PC.A.2.2.1, each **User** (including those undertaking **OTSDUW**) shall provide the following details:

Rated MVA

Voltage Ratio

Winding arrangement

Positive sequence reactance (max, min and nominal tap)

Positive sequence resistance (max, min and nominal tap)

Zero sequence reactance

PC.A.2.2.5.1. In addition, for all interconnecting transformers between the **User's Supergrid Voltage System** and the **User's Subtransmission System** throughout **Great Britain** and, in Scotland and **Offshore**, also for all interconnecting transformers between the **User's 132kV System** and the **User's Subtransmission System** (and any **OTSUA**) the **User** shall supply the following information:-

Tap changer range

Tap change step size

Tap changer type: on load or off circuit

Earthing method: Direct, resistance or reactance

Impedance (if not directly earthed )

PC.A.2.2.6 Each **User** shall supply the following information about the **User's** equipment installed at a **Transmission Site** (or in the case of **OTSUA**, all **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**):-

(a) Switchgear. For all circuit breakers:-

Rated voltage (kV)

Operating voltage (kV)

Rated 3-phase rms short-circuit breaking current, (kA)

Rated 1-phase rms short-circuit breaking current, (kA)

Rated 3-phase peak short-circuit making current, (kA)

Rated 1-phase peak short-circuit making current, (kA)

Rated rms continuous current (A)

DC time constant applied at testing of asymmetrical breaking abilities (secs)

In the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** operating times for circuit breaker, **Protection**, trip relay and total operating time should be provided.

(b) Substation Infrastructure. For the substation infrastructure (including, but not limited to, switch disconnectors, disconnectors, current transformers, line traps, busbars, through bushings, etc):-

Rated 3-phase rms short-circuit withstand current (kA)

Rated 1-phase rms short-circuit withstand current (kA).

Rated 3-phase short-circuit peak withstand current (kA)

Rated 1- phase short-circuit peak withstand current (kA)

Rated duration of short circuit withstand (secs)

Rated rms continuous current (A)

A single value for the entire substation may be supplied, provided it represents the most restrictive item of current carrying apparatus.

PC.A.2.2.7 In the case of **OTSUA** the following should also be provided

(a) Automatic switching scheme schedules including diagrams and an explanation of how the **System** will operate and what plant will be affected by the schemes **Operation**.

- (b) **Intertripping** schemes both **Generation** and **Demand**. In each case a diagram of the scheme and an explanation of how the **System** will operate and what **Plant** will be affected by the schemes **Operation**.

PC.A.2.3 Lumped System Susceptance

PC.A.2.3.1 For all parts of the **User's Subtransmission System** (and any **OTSUA**) which are not included in the **Single Line Diagram** provided under PC.A.2.2.1, each **User** shall provide the equivalent lumped shunt susceptance at nominal **Frequency**.

PC.A.2.3.1.1 This should include shunt reactors connected to cables which are not normally in or out of service independent of the cable (ie. they are regarded as part of the cable).

PC.A.2.3.1.2 This should not include:

- (a) independently switched reactive compensation equipment connected to the **User's System** specified under PC.A.2.4, or;
- (b) any susceptance of the **User's System** inherent in the **Demand (Reactive Power)** data specified under PC.A.4.3.1.

PC.A.2.4 Reactive Compensation Equipment

PC.A.2.4.1 For all independently switched reactive compensation equipment (including any **OTSUA**), including that shown on the **Single Line Diagram**, not operated by **NGET** and connected to the **User's System** at 132kV and above in England and Wales and 33kV and above in Scotland and **Offshore** (including any **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** operating at **High Voltage**), other than power factor correction equipment associated directly with **Customers' Plant and Apparatus**, the following information is required:

- (a) type of equipment (eg. fixed or variable);
- (b) capacitive and/or inductive rating or its operating range in MVar;
- (c) details of any automatic control logic to enable operating characteristics to be determined;
- (d) the point of connection to the **User's System** (including **OTSUA**) in terms of electrical location and **System** voltage.
- (e) In the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** the **User** should also provide:-
  - (i) Connection node, voltage, rating, power loss, tap range and connection arrangement.
  - (ii) A mathematical representation in block diagram format to model the control of any dynamic compensation plant. The model should be suitable for RMS dynamic stability type studies where each time constant should be no less than 10ms.
  - (iii) For Static Var Compensation equipment the **User** should provide:

HV Node

LV Node

Control Node

Nominal Voltage (kV)

Target Voltage (kV)

Maximum MVar at HV

Minimum MVar at HV

Slope %

Voltage dependant Q Limit

Normal Running Mode

Positive and zero phase sequence resistance and reactance

Transformer winding type

Connection arrangements

PC.A.2.4.2 **DC Converter Station** owners (and a **User** where the **OTSUA** includes an **OTSDUW DC Converter**) are also required to provide information about the reactive compensation and harmonic filtering equipment required to ensure that their **Plant** and **Apparatus** (and the **OTSUA**) complies with the criteria set out in CC.6.1.5.

PC.A.2.5 Short Circuit Contribution to National Electricity Transmission System

PC.A.2.5.1 General

- (a) To allow **NGET** to calculate fault currents, each **User** is required to provide data, calculated in accordance with **Good Industry Practice**, as set out in the following paragraphs of PC.A.2.5.
- (b) The data should be provided for the **User's System** with all **Generating Units, Power Park Units** and **DC Converters Synchronised** to that **User's System** (and any **OTSUA** where appropriate). The **User** must ensure that the pre-fault network conditions reflect a credible **System** operating arrangement.
- (c) The list of data items required, in whole or part, under the following provisions, is set out in PC.A.2.5.6. Each of the relevant following provisions identifies which data items in the list are required for the situation with which that provision deals.

The fault currents in sub-paragraphs (a) and (b) of the data list in PC.A.2.5.6 should be based on an a.c. load flow that takes into account any pre-fault current flow across the **Point of Connection** (and in the case of **OTSUA, Interface Points** and **Connection Points**) being considered.

Measurements made under appropriate **System** conditions may be used by the **User** to obtain the relevant data.

- (d) **NGET** may at any time, in writing, specifically request for data to be provided for an alternative **System** condition, for example minimum plant, and the **User** will, insofar as such request is reasonable, provide the information as soon as reasonably practicable following the request.

PC.A.2.5.2 **Network Operators** and **Non-Embedded Customers** are required to submit data in accordance with PC.A.2.5.4. **Generators, DC Converter Station** owners and **Network Operators**, in respect of **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and **Embedded DC Converter Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** within such **Network Operator's Systems** are required to submit data in accordance with PC.A.2.5.5.

PC.A.2.5.3 Where prospective short-circuit currents on equipment owned, operated or managed by **NGET** are close to the equipment rating, and in **NGET's** reasonable opinion more accurate calculations of the prospective short circuit currents are required, then **NGET** will request additional data as outlined in PC.A.6.6 below.

PC.A.2.5.4 Data from Network Operators and Non-Embedded Customers

PC.A.2.5.4.1 Data is required to be provided at each node on the **Single Line Diagram** provided under PC.A.2.2.1 at which motor loads and/or **Embedded Small Power Stations** and/or **Embedded Medium Power Stations** and/or **Embedded** installations of direct current converters which do not form a **DC Converter Station** are connected, assuming a fault at that location, as follows:-

The data items listed under the following parts of PC.A.2.5.6:-

- (a) (i), (ii), (iii), (iv), (v) and (vi);

and the data items shall be provided in accordance with the detailed provisions of PC.A.2.5.6(c) - (f).

PC.A.2.5.4.2 **Network Operators** shall provide the following data items in respect of each **Interface Point** within their **User System**:

- (a) **Maximum Export Capacity**;

- (b) **Maximum Import Capacity**; and,
- (c) **Interface Point Target Voltage/Power Factor**

**Network Operators** shall alongside these parameters include details of any manual or automatic post fault actions to be taken by the owner / operator of the **Offshore Transmission System** connected to such **Interface Point** that are required by the **Network Operator**.

PC.A.2.5.5 Data from Generators (including Generators undertaking OTSDUW), DC Converter Station owners and from Network Operators in respect of Embedded Medium Power Stations not subject to a Bilateral Agreement and Embedded DC Converter Stations not subject to a Bilateral Agreement within such Network Operator's Systems.

PC.A.2.5.5.1 For each **Generating Unit** with one or more associated **Unit Transformers**, the **Generator**, or the **Network Operator** in respect of **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and **Embedded DC Converter Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** within such **Network Operator's System** is required to provide values for the contribution of the **Power Station Auxiliaries** (including **Auxiliary Gas Turbines** or **Auxiliary Diesel Engines**) to the fault current flowing through the **Unit Transformer(s)**.

The data items listed under the following parts of PC.A.2.5.6(a) should be provided:-

- (i), (ii) and (v);
- (iii) if the associated **Generating Unit** step-up transformer can supply zero phase sequence current from the **Generating Unit** side to the **National Electricity Transmission System**;
- (iv) if the value is not 1.0 p.u;

and the data items shall be provided in accordance with the detailed provisions of PC.A.2.5.6(c) - (f), and with the following parts of this PC.A.2.5.5.

PC.A.2.5.5.2 Auxiliary motor short circuit current contribution and any **Auxiliary Gas Turbine Unit** contribution through the **Unit Transformers** must be represented as a combined short circuit current contribution at the **Generating Unit's** terminals, assuming a fault at that location.

PC.A.2.5.5.3 If the **Power Station** or **DC Converter Station** (or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** which provides a fault infeed) has separate **Station Transformers**, data should be provided for the fault current contribution from each transformer at its high voltage terminals, assuming a fault at that location, as follows:-

The data items listed under the following parts of PC.A.2.5.6

- (a) (i), (ii), (iii), (iv), (v) and (vi);

and the data items shall be provided in accordance with the detailed provisions of PC.A.2.5.6(b) - (f).

PC.A.2.5.5.4 Data for the fault infeeds through both **Unit Transformers** and **Station Transformers** shall be provided for the normal running arrangement when the maximum number of **Generating Units** are **Synchronised** to the **System** or when all the **DC Converters** at a **DC Converter Station** are transferring **Rated MW** in either direction. Where there is an alternative running arrangement (or transfer in the case of a **DC Converter Station**) which can give a higher fault infeed through the **Station Transformers**, then a separate data submission representing this condition shall be made.

PC.A.2.5.5.5 Unless the normal operating arrangement within the **Power Station** is to have the **Station** and **Unit Boards** interconnected within the **Power Station**, no account should be taken of the interconnection between the **Station Board** and the **Unit Board**.

PC.A.2.5.5.6 Auxiliary motor short circuit current contribution and any auxiliary **DC Converter Station** contribution through the **Station Transformers** must be represented as a combined short circuit current contribution through the **Station Transformers**.

PC.A.2.5.5.7 Where a **Manufacturer's Data & Performance Report** exists in respect of the model of the **Power Park Unit**, the **User** may opt to reference the **Manufacturer's Data & Performance Report** as an alternative to the provision of data in accordance with this PC.A.2.5.5.7. For the avoidance of doubt, all other data provision pursuant to the Grid Code shall still be provided including a Single Line Diagram and those data pertaining thereto.

For each **Power Park Module** and each type of **Power Park Unit** (eg. Doubly Fed Induction Generator) (and any **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** which provides a fault infeed), including any **Auxiliaries**, positive, negative and zero sequence root mean square current values are to be provided of the contribution to the short circuit current flowing at:

- (i) the **Power Park Unit** terminals, or the **Common Collection Busbar** if an equivalent **Single Line Diagram** and associated data as described in PC.A.2.2.2 is provided, and
- (ii) the **Grid Entry Point** (and in case of **OTSUA, Transmission Interface Point**), or **User System Entry Point** if **Embedded**

for the following solid faults at the **Grid Entry Point** (and in case of **OTSUA, Interface Point**), or **User System Entry Point** if **Embedded**:

- (i) a symmetrical three phase short circuit
- (ii) a single phase to earth short circuit
- (iii) a phase to phase short circuit
- (iv) a two phase to earth short circuit

For a **Power Park Module** in which one or more of the **Power Park Units** utilise a protective control such as a crowbar circuit, the data should indicate whether the protective control will act in each of the above cases and the effects of its action shall be included in the data. For any case in which the protective control will act, the data for the fault shall also be submitted for the limiting case in which the protective circuit will not act, which may involve the application of a non-solid fault, and the positive, negative and zero sequence retained voltages at

- (i) the **Power Park Unit** terminals, or the **Common Collection Busbar** if an equivalent **Single Line Diagram** and associated data is provided and
- (ii) the **Grid Entry Point**, or **User System Entry Point** if **Embedded**

in this limiting case shall be provided.

For each fault for which data is submitted, the data items listed under the following parts of PC.A.2.5.6(a) shall be provided:-

- (iv), (vii), (viii), (ix), (x);

In addition, if an equivalent **Single Line Diagram** has been provided the data items listed under the following parts of PC.A.2.5.6(a) shall be provided:-

- (xi), (xii), (xiii);

In addition, for a **Power Park Module** in which one or more of the **Power Park Units** utilise a protective control such as a crowbar circuit:-

the data items listed under the following parts of PC.A.2.5.6(a) shall be provided:-

- (xiv), (xv);

All of the above data items shall be provided in accordance with the detailed provisions of PC.A.2.5.6(c), (d), (f).



Should actual data in respect of fault infeeds be unavailable at the time of the application for a **CUSC Contract** or **Embedded Development Agreement**, a limited subset of the data, representing the maximum fault infeed that may result from all of the plant types being considered, shall be submitted. This data will, as a minimum, represent the root mean square of the positive, negative and zero sequence components of the fault current for both single phase and three phase solid faults at the **Grid Entry Point** (or **User System Entry Point** if **Embedded**) at the time of fault application and 50ms following fault application. Actual data in respect of fault infeeds shall be submitted to **NGET** as soon as it is available, in line with PC.A.1.2

#### PC.A.2.5.6

##### Data Items

- (a) The following is the list of data utilised in this part of the **PC**. It also contains rules on the data which generally apply:-
- (i) Root mean square of the symmetrical three-phase short circuit current infeed at the instant of fault, ( $I_1''$ );
  - (ii) Root mean square of the symmetrical three-phase short circuit current after the subtransient fault current contribution has substantially decayed, ( $I_1'$ );
  - (iii) the zero sequence source resistance and reactance values of the **User's System** as seen from the node on the **Single Line Diagram** provided under PC.A.2.2.1 (or **Station Transformer** high voltage terminals or **Generating Unit** terminals or **DC Converter** terminals, as appropriate) consistent with the infeed described in PC.A.2.5.1.(b);
  - (iv) root mean square of the pre-fault voltage at which the maximum fault currents were calculated;
  - (v) the positive sequence X/R ratio at the instant of fault;
  - (vi) the negative sequence resistance and reactance values of the **User's System** seen from the node on the **Single Line Diagram** provided under PC.A.2.2.1 (or **Station Transformer** high voltage terminals, or **Generating Unit** terminals or **DC Converter** terminals if appropriate) if substantially different from the values of positive sequence resistance and reactance which would be derived from the data provided above;
  - (vii) A continuous trace and a table showing the root mean square of the positive, negative and zero sequence components of the short circuit current between zero and 140ms at 10ms intervals;
  - (viii) The **Active Power** (or **Interface Point Capacity** being exported pre-fault by the **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**) being generated pre-fault by the **Power Park Module** and by each type of **Power Park Unit**;
  - (ix) The reactive compensation shown explicitly on the **Single Line Diagram** that is switched in;
  - (x) The **Power Factor** of the **Power Park Module** and of each **Power Park Unit** type;
  - (xi) The positive sequence X/R ratio of the equivalent at the **Common Collection Busbar** or **Interface Point** in the case of **OTSUA**;
  - (xii) The minimum zero sequence impedance of the equivalent seen from the **Common Collection Busbar** or **Interface Point** in the case of **OTSUA** ;
  - (xiii) The number of **Power Park Units** represented in the equivalent **Power Park Unit**;
  - (xiv) The additional rotor resistance and reactance (if any) that is applied to the **Power Park Unit** under a fault condition;
  - (xv) A continuous trace and a table showing the root mean square of the positive, negative and zero sequence components of the retained voltage at the fault point and **Power Park Unit** terminals, or the **Common Collection Busbar** if an equivalent **Single Line Diagram** and associated data as described in **PC.A.2.2.2** is provided or **Interface Point** in the case of **OTSUA**, representing the limiting case, which may involve the application of a non-solid fault, required to not cause operation of the protective

control;

- (b) In considering this data, unless the **User** notifies **NGET** accordingly at the time of data submission, **NGET** will assume that the time constant of decay of the subtransient fault current corresponding to the change from  $I_1''$  to  $I_1'$ , ( $T''$ ) is not significantly different from 40ms. If that assumption is not correct in relation to an item of data, the **User** must inform **NGET** at the time of submission of the data.
- (c) The value for the X/R ratio must reflect the rate of decay of the d.c. component that may be present in the fault current and hence that of the sources of the initial fault current. All shunt elements and loads must therefore be deleted from any system model before the X/R ratio is calculated.
- (d) In producing the data, the **User** may use "time step analysis" or "fixed-point-in-time analysis" with different impedances.
- (e) If a fixed-point-in-time analysis with different impedances method is used, then in relation to the data submitted under (a) (i) above, the data will be required for "time zero" to give  $I_1''$ . The figure of 120ms is consistent with a decay time constant  $T''$  of 40ms, and if that figure is different, then the figure of 120ms must be changed accordingly.
- (f) Where a "time step analysis" is carried out, the X/R ratio may be calculated directly from the rate of decay of the d.c. component. The X/R ratio is not that given by the phase angle of the fault current if this is based on a system calculation with shunt loads, but from the Thévenin equivalent of the system impedance at the instant of fault with all non-source shunts removed.

### PC.A.3 GENERATING UNIT AND DC CONVERTER DATA

#### PC.A.3.1 Introduction

##### Directly Connected

PC.A.3.1.1 Each **Generator** and **DC Converter Station** owner (and a **User** where the **OTSUA** includes an **OTSDUW DC Converter**) with an existing, or proposed, **Power Station** or **DC Converter Station** directly connected, or to be directly connected, to the **National Electricity Transmission System** (or in the case of **OTSUA**, the **Interface Point**), shall provide **NGET** with data relating to that **Power Station** or **DC Converter Station**, both current and forecast, as specified in PC.A.3.2 to PC.A.3.4.

##### Embedded

- PC.A.3.1.2 (a) Each Generator and DC Converter Station owner in respect of its existing, and/or proposed, Embedded Large Power Stations and/or Embedded DC Converter Stations and/or its Embedded Medium Power Stations subject to a Bilateral Agreement and each Network Operator in respect of its Embedded Medium Power Stations not subject to a Bilateral Agreement and/or Embedded DC Converter Stations not subject to a Bilateral Agreement within such Network Operator's System in each case connected to the Subtransmission System, shall provide **NGET** with data relating to that Power Station or DC Converter Station, both current and forecast, as specified in PC.A.3.2 to PC.A.3.4.
- (b) No data need be supplied in relation to any **Small Power Station** or any **Medium Power Station** or installations of direct current converters which do not form a **DC Converter Station**, connected at a voltage level below the voltage level of the **Subtransmission System** except:-
- (i) in connection with an application for, or under, a **CUSC Contract**, or
  - (ii) unless specifically requested by **NGET** under PC.A.3.1.4.
- PC.A.3.1.3 (a) Each **Network Operator** shall provide **NGET** with the data specified in PC.A.3.2.2(c)(i) and (ii) and PC.A.3.2.2(i).

(b) **Network Operators** need not submit planning data in respect of an **Embedded Small Power Station** unless required to do so under PC.A.1.2(b) or unless specifically requested under PC.A.3.1.4 below, in which case they will supply such data.

PC.A.3.1.4

(a) PC.A.4.2.4(b) and PC.A.4.3.2(a) explain that the forecast **Demand** submitted by each **Network Operator** must be net of the output of all **Small Power Stations** and **Medium Power Stations** and **Customer Generating Plant** and all installations of direct current converters which do not form a **DC Converter Station, Embedded** within that **Network Operator's System**. The **Network Operator** must inform **NGET** of the number of such **Embedded Power Stations** and such **Embedded** installations of direct current converters (including the number of **Generating Units** or **Power Park Modules** or **DC Converters**) together with their summated capacity.

(b) On receipt of this data, the **Network Operator** or **Generator** (if the data relates to **Power Stations** referred to in PC.A.3.1.2) may be further required, at **NGET's** reasonable discretion, to provide details of **Embedded Small Power Stations** and **Embedded Medium Power Stations** and **Customer Generating Plant** and **Embedded** installations of direct current converters which do not form a **DC Converter Station**, both current and forecast, as specified in PC.A.3.2 to PC.A.3.4. Such requirement would arise where **NGET** reasonably considers that the collective effect of a number of such **Embedded Power Stations** and **Customer Generating Plants** and **Embedded** installations of direct current converters may have a significant system effect on the **National Electricity Transmission System**.

#### Busbar Arrangements

PC.A.3.1.5

Where **Generating Units**, which term includes **CCGT Units** and **Power Park Modules**, and **DC Converters**, are connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** via a busbar arrangement which is or is expected to be operated in separate sections, the section of busbar to which each **Generating Unit, DC Converter** or **Power Park Module** is connected is to be identified in the submission.

PC.A.3.2

#### Output Data

PC.A.3.2.1

(a) **Large Power Stations** and **Gensets**

Data items PC.A.3.2.2 (a), (b), (c), (d), (e), (f) and (h) are required with respect to each **Large Power Station** and each **Generating Unit** and **Power Park Module** of each **Large Power Station** and for each **Genset** (although (a) is not required for **CCGT Units** and (b), (d) and (e) are not normally required for **CCGT Units** and (a), (b), (c), (d), (e), (f) and (h) are not normally required for **Power Park Units**).

(b) **Embedded Small Power Stations** and **Embedded Medium Power Stations**

Data item PC.A.3.2.2 (a) is required with respect to each **Embedded Small Power Station** and **Embedded Medium Power Station** and each **Generating Unit** and **Power Park Module** of each **Embedded Small Power Station** and **Embedded Medium Power Station** (although (a) is not required for **CCGT Units** or **Power Park Units**). In addition, data item PC.A.3.2.2(c)(ii) is required with respect to each **Embedded Medium Power Station**.

(c) **CCGT Units/Modules**

(i) Data item PC.A.3.2.2 (g) is required with respect to each **CCGT Unit**;

(ii) data item PC.A.3.2.2 (a) is required with respect to each **CCGT Module**; and

(iii) data items PC.A.3.2.2 (b), (c), (d) and (e) are required with respect to each **CCGT Module** unless **NGET** informs the relevant **User** in advance of the submission that it needs the data items with respect to each **CCGT Unit** for particular studies, in which case it must be supplied on a **CCGT Unit** basis.

Where any definition utilised or referred to in relation to any of the data items does not reflect **CCGT Units**, such definition shall be deemed to relate to **CCGT Units** for the purposes of these data items. Any **Schedule** in the DRC which refers to these data items shall be interpreted to incorporate the **CCGT Unit** basis where appropriate;

(d) **Cascade Hydro Schemes**

Data item PC.A.3.2.2(i) is required with respect to each **Cascade Hydro Scheme**.

(e) **Power Park Units/Modules**

Data items PC.A.3.2.2 (k) is required with respect to each **Power Park Module**.

(f) **DC Converters**

Data items PC.A.3.2.2 (a), (b), (c), (d) (e) (f) (h) and (i) are required with respect to each **DC Converter Station** and each **DC Converter** in each **DC Converter Station**. For installations of direct current converters which do not form a **DC Converter Station** only data item PC.A.3.2.2.(a) is required.

PC.A.3.2.2 Items (a), (b), (d), (e), (f), (g), (h), (i), (j) and (k) are to be supplied by each **Generator, DC Converter Station** owner or **Network Operator** (as the case may be) in accordance with PC.A.3.1.1, PC.A.3.1.2, PC.A.3.1.3 and PC.A.3.1.4. Items (a), and (f)(iv) are to be supplied (as applicable) by a **User** in the case of **OTSUA** which includes an **OTSDUW DC Converter**. Item (c) is to be supplied by each **Network Operator** in all cases:-

(a) **Registered Capacity (MW)** or **Interface Point Capacity** in the case of **OTSDUW**;

(b) **Output Usable (MW)** on a monthly basis;

(c) (i) **System Constrained Capacity (MW)** ie. any constraint placed on the capacity of the **Embedded Generating Unit, Embedded Power Park Module, an Offshore Transmission System** at an **Interface Point** or **DC Converter** at an **Embedded DC Converter Station** due to the **Network Operator's System** in which it is **Embedded**. **Where Generating Units** (which term includes **CCGT Units**), **Power Park Modules, Offshore Transmission Systems** at an **Interface Point** or **DC Converters** are connected to a **Network Operator's User System** via a busbar arrangement which is or is expected to be operated in separate sections, details of busbar running arrangements and connected circuits at the substation to which the **Embedded Generating Unit, Embedded Power Park Module, Offshore Transmission System** at an **Interface Point** or **Embedded DC Converter** is connected sufficient for **NGET** to determine where the MW generated by each **Generating Unit, Power Park Module** or **DC Converter** at that **Power Station** or **DC Converter Station** or **Offshore Transmission System** at an **Interface Point** would appear onto the **National Electricity Transmission System**;

(ii) any **Reactive Despatch Network Restrictions**;

(d) **Minimum Generation (MW)**;

(e) MW obtainable from **Generating Units, Power Park Modules** or **DC Converters** at a **DC Converter Station** in excess of **Registered Capacity**;

(f) **Generator Performance Chart**:

(i) at the **Onshore Synchronous Generating Unit** stator terminals

(ii) at the electrical point of connection to the **Offshore Transmission System** for an **Offshore Synchronous Generating Unit**.

(iii) at the electrical point of connection to the **National Electricity Transmission System** (or **User System** if **Embedded**) for a **Non Synchronous Generating Unit** (excluding a **Power Park Unit**), **Power Park Module** and **DC Converter** at a **DC Converter Station**;

(iv) at the **Interface Point** for **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**

Where a **Reactive Despatch Network Restriction** applies, its existence and details should be highlighted on the **Generator Performance Chart**, in sufficient detail for **NET** to determine the nature of the restriction.

- (g) a list of the **CCGT Units** within a **CCGT Module**, identifying each **CCGT Unit**, and the **CCGT Module** of which it forms part, unambiguously. In the case of a **Range CCGT Module**, details of the possible configurations should also be submitted, together:-
  - (i) (in the case of a **Range CCGT Module** connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System**) with details of the single **Grid Entry Point** (there can only be one) at which power is provided from the **Range CCGT Module**;
  - (ii) (in the case of an **Embedded Range CCGT Module**) with details of the single **User System Entry Point** (there can only be one) at which power is provided from the **Range CCGT Module**;

Provided that, nothing in this sub-paragraph (g) shall prevent the busbar at the relevant point being operated in separate sections;

- (h) expected running regime(s) at each **Power Station** or **DC Converter Station** and type of **Generating Unit**, eg. **Steam Unit**, **Gas Turbine Unit**, **Combined Cycle Gas Turbine Unit**, **Power Park Module**, **Novel Units** (specify by type), etc;
  - (i) a list of **Power Stations** and **Generating Units** within a **Cascade Hydro Scheme**, identifying each **Generating Unit** and **Power Station** and the **Cascade Hydro Scheme** of which each form part unambiguously. In addition:
    - (i) details of the **Grid Entry Point** at which **Active Power** is provided, or if **Embedded** the **Grid Supply Point(s)** within which the **Generating Unit** is connected;
    - (ii) where the **Active Power** output of a **Generating Unit** is split between more than one **Grid Supply Points** the percentage that would appear under normal and outage conditions at each **Grid Supply Point**.

- (j) The following additional items are only applicable to **DC Converters** at **DC Converter Stations**.

**Registered Import Capacity** (MW);

**Import Usable** (MW) on a monthly basis;

**Minimum Import Capacity** (MW);

MW that may be absorbed by a **DC Converter** in excess of **Registered Import Capacity** and the duration for which this is available;

- (k) the number and types of the **Power Park Units** within a **Power Park Module**, identifying each **Power Park Unit**, the **Power Park Module** of which it forms part and identifying the **BM Unit** of which each **Power Park Module** forms part, unambiguously. In the case of a **Power Station** directly connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** with multiple **Power Park Modules** where **Power Park Units** can be selected to run in different **Power Park Modules** and/or **Power Park Modules** can be selected to run in different **BM Units**, details of the possible configurations should also be submitted. In addition for **Offshore Power Park Modules**, the number of **Offshore Power Park Strings** that are aggregated into one **Offshore Power Park Module** should also be submitted.

#### PC.A.3.2.3

Notwithstanding any other provision of this PC, the **CCGT Units** within a **CCGT Module**, details of which are required under paragraph (g) of PC.A.3.2.2, can only be amended in accordance with the following provisions:-

- (a) if the **CCGT Module** is a **Normal CCGT Module**, the **CCGT Units** within that **CCGT Module** can only be amended such that the **CCGT Module** comprises different **CCGT Units** if **NET** gives its prior consent in writing. Notice of the wish to amend the **CCGT Units** within such a **CCGT Module** must be given at least 6 months before it is wished for the amendment to take effect;

- (b) if the **CCGT Module** is a **Range CCGT Module**, the **CCGT Units** within that **CCGT Module** and the **Grid Entry Point** at which the power is provided can only be amended as described in BC1.A1.6.4.

PC.A.3.2.4 Notwithstanding any other provision of this **PC**, the **Power Park Units** within a **Power Park Module**, and the **Power Park Modules** within a **BM Unit**, details of which are required under paragraph (k) of PC.A.3.2.2, can only be amended in accordance with the following provisions:-

- (a) if the **Power Park Units** within that **Power Park Module** can only be amended such that the **Power Park Module** comprises different **Power Park Units** due to repair/replacement of individual **Power Park Units** if **NGET** gives its prior consent in writing. Notice of the wish to amend a **Power Park Unit** within such a **Power Park Module** must be given at least 4 weeks before it is wished for the amendment to take effect;
- (b) if the **Power Park Units** within that **Power Park Module** and/or the **Power Park Modules** within that **BM Unit** can be selected to run in different **Power Park Modules** and/or **BM Units** as an alternative operational running arrangement the **Power Park Units** within the **Power Park Module**, the **BM Unit** of which each **Power Park Module** forms part, and the **Grid Entry Point** at which the power is provided can only be amended as described in BC1.A.1.8.4.

PC.A.3.3. Rated Parameters Data

PC.A.3.3.1 The following information is required to facilitate an early assessment, by **NGET**, of the need for more detailed studies;

- (a) for all **Generating Units** (excluding **Power Park Units**) and **Power Park Modules**:
- Rated MVA
  - Rated MW**;
- (b) for each **Synchronous Generating Unit**:
- Short circuit ratio
  - Direct axis transient reactance;
  - Inertia constant (for whole machine), MWsecs/MVA;
- (c) for each **Synchronous Generating Unit** step-up transformer:
- Rated MVA
  - Positive sequence reactance (at max, min and nominal tap);
- (d) for each **DC Converter** at a **DC Converter Station** or **DC Converter** connecting a **Power Park Module** (including when forming part of **OTSUA**).
- DC Converter** type (e.g. current/voltage sourced)
  - Rated MW** per pole for import and export
  - Number of poles and pole arrangement
  - Rated DC voltage/pole (kV)
  - Return path arrangement
  - Remote AC connection arrangement (excluding **OTSDUW DC Converters**)
- (e) for each type of **Power Park Unit** in a **Power Park Module** not connected to the **Total System** by a **DC Converter**:
- Rated MVA
  - Rated MW**
  - Rated terminal voltage
  - Inertia constant, (MWsec/MVA)
- Additionally, for **Power Park Units** that are squirrel-cage or doubly-fed induction

generators driven by wind turbines:

Stator reactance.

Magnetising reactance.

Rotor resistance (at rated running)

Rotor reactance (at rated running)

The generator rotor speed range (minimum and maximum speeds in RPM) (for doubly-fed induction generators only)

Converter MVA rating (for doubly-fed induction generators only)

For a **Power Park Unit** consisting of a synchronous machine in combination with a back-to-back **DC Converter**, or for a **Power Park Unit** not driven by a wind turbine, the data to be supplied shall be agreed with **NGET** in accordance with PC.A.7.

This information should only be given in the data supplied in accordance with PC.4.4 and PC.4.5.

#### PC.A.3.4 General Generating Unit Power Park Module and DC Converter Data

PC.A.3.4.1 The point of connection to the **National Electricity Transmission System** or the **Total System**, if other than to the **National Electricity Transmission System**, in terms of geographical and electrical location and system voltage is also required.

PC.A.3.4.2 (a) Type of **Generating Unit** (ie **Synchronous Generating Unit**, **Non-Synchronous Generating Unit**, **DC Converter** or **Power Park Module**).

(b) In the case of a **Synchronous Generating Unit** details of the **Exciter** category, for example whether it is a rotating **Exciter** or a static **Exciter** or in the case of a **Non-Synchronous Generating Unit** the voltage control system.

(c) Whether a **Power System Stabiliser** is fitted.

#### PC.A.4 DEMAND AND ACTIVE ENERGY DATA

##### PC.A.4.1 Introduction

PC.A.4.1.1 Each **User** directly connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** with **Demand** shall provide **NGET** with the **Demand** data, historic, current and forecast, as specified in PC.A.4.2 and PC.A.4.3. Paragraphs PC.A.4.1.2 and PC.A.4.1.3 apply equally to **Active Energy** requirements as to **Demand** unless the context otherwise requires.

PC.A.4.1.2 Data will need to be supplied by:

(a) each **Network Operator**, in relation to **Demand** and **Active Energy** requirements on its **User System**;

(b) each **Non-Embedded Customer** (including **Pumped Storage Generators** with respect to Pumping **Demand**) in relation to its **Demand** and **Active Energy** requirements.

(c) each **DC Converter Station** owner in relation to **Demand** and **Active Energy** transferred (imported) to its **DC Converter Station**.

(d) each **OTSDUW DC Converter** in relation to the Demand at each **Interface Point** and **Connection Point**.

**Demand** of **Power Stations** directly connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** is to be supplied by the **Generator** under PC.A.5.2.

PC.A.4.1.3 References in this **PC** to data being supplied on a half hourly basis refer to it being supplied for each period of 30 minutes ending on the hour or half-hour in each hour.

##### PC.A.4.1.4 **Access Periods and Access Groups**

PC.A.4.1.4.1 Each **Connection Point** must belong to one, and only one, **Access Group**.

PC.A.4.1.4.2 Each **Transmission Interface Circuit** must have an **Access Period**.

- PC.A.4.1.4.3 The **Access Period** shall
- (a) normally be a minimum of 8 continuous weeks and can occur in any one of three maintenance years during the period from calendar week 13 to calendar week 43 (inclusive) in each year; or,
  - (b) exceptionally and provided that agreement is reached between **NGET** and the relevant **User(s)**, such agreement to be sought in accordance with PC.7, the **Access Period** may be of a period not less than 4 continuous weeks and can occur in any one of three maintenance years during the period from calendar week 10 to calendar week 43 (inclusive) in each year.

PC.A.4.1.4.4 **NGET** shall submit in writing no later than calendar week 6 in each year:

- (a) the calendar weeks defining the proposed start and finish of each **Access Period** for each **Transmission Interface Circuit**; and
- (b) the **Connection Points** in each **Access Group**.

The submission by **NGET** under PC.A.4.1.4.4 (a) above shall commence in 2010 and shall then continue each year thereafter. The submission by **NGET** under PC.A.4.1.4.4 (b) shall commence in 2009 and then continue each year thereafter.

PC.A.4.1.4.5 It is permitted for **Access Periods** to overlap in the same **Access Group** and in the same maintenance year. However, where possible **Access Periods** will be sought by **NGET** that do not overlap with any other **Access Period** within that **Access Group** for each maintenance year. Where it is not possible to avoid overlapping **Access Periods**, **NGET** will indicate to **Users** by calendar week 6 its initial view of which **Transmission Interface Circuits** will need to be considered out of service concurrently for the purpose of assessing compliance to **Licence Standards**. The obligation on **NGET** to indicate which **Transmission Interface Circuits** will need to be considered out of service concurrently for the purpose of assessing compliance to **Licence Standards** shall commence in 2010 and shall continue each year thereafter.

PC.A.4.1.4.6 Following the submission(s) by **NGET** by week 6 in each year and where required by either party, both **NGET** and the relevant **User(s)** shall use their reasonable endeavours to agree the appropriate **Access Group(s)** and **Access Period** for each **Transmission Interface Circuit** prior to week 17 in each year. The requirement on **NGET** and the relevant **User(s)** to agree, shall commence in respect of **Access Groups** only in 2010. This paragraph PC.A.4.1.4.6 shall apply in its entirety in 2011 and shall then continue each year thereafter.

PC.A.4.1.4.7 In exceptional circumstances, and with the agreement of all parties concerned, where a **Connection Point** is specified for the purpose of the **Planning Code** as electrically independent **Subtransmission Systems**, then data submissions can be on the basis of two (or more) individual **Connection Points**.

PC.A.4.2 User's User System Demand (Active Power) and Active Energy Data

PC.A.4.2.1 Forecast daily **Demand (Active Power)** profiles, as specified in (a), (b) and (c) below, in respect of each of the **User's User Systems** (each summated over all **Grid Supply Points** in each **User System**) are required for:

- (a) peak day on each of the **User's User Systems** (as determined by the **User**) giving the numerical value of the maximum **Demand (Active Power)** that in the **Users'** opinion could reasonably be imposed on the **National Electricity Transmission System**;
- (b) day of peak **National Electricity Transmission System Demand (Active Power)** as notified by **NGET** pursuant to PC.A.4.2.2;
- (c) day of minimum **National Electricity Transmission System Demand (Active Power)** as notified by **NGET** pursuant to PC.A.4.2.2.

In addition, the total **Demand (Active Power)** in respect of the time of peak **National Electricity Transmission System Demand** in the preceding **Financial Year** in respect of each of the **User's User Systems** (each summated over all **Grid Supply Points** in each **User System**) both outturn and weather corrected shall be supplied.



PC.A.4.2.2 No later than calendar week 17 each year **NGET** shall notify each **Network Operator** and **Non-Embedded Customer** in writing of the following, for the current **Financial Year** and for each of the following seven **Financial Years**, which will, until replaced by the following year's notification, be regarded as the relevant specified days and times under PC.A.4.2.1:

- (a) the date and time of the annual peak of the **National Electricity Transmission System Demand**;
- (b) the date and time of the annual minimum of the **National Electricity Transmission System Demand**;
- (c) the relevant **Access Period** for each **Transmission Interface Circuit**; and,
- (d) Concurrent **Access Periods** of two or more **Transmission Interface Circuits** (if any) that are situated in the same **Access Group**.

The submissions by **NGET** made under PC.A.4.2.1 (c) and PC.A.4.2.1 (d) above shall commence in 2010 and shall then continue in respect of each year thereafter.

PC.A.4.2.3 The total **Active Energy** used on each of the **Network Operators'** or **Non-Embedded Customers' User Systems** (each summated over all **Grid Supply Points** in each **User System**) in the preceding **Financial Year**, both outturn and weather corrected, together with a prediction for the current financial year, is required. Each **Active Energy** submission shall be subdivided into the following categories of **Customer** tariff:

- LV1
- LV2
- LV3
- HV
- EHV
- Traction
- Lighting

In addition, the total **User System** losses and the **Active Energy** provided by **Embedded Small Power Stations** and **Embedded Medium Power Stations** shall be supplied.

PC.A.4.2.4 All forecast **Demand (Active Power)** and **Active Energy** specified in PC.A.4.2.1 and PC.A.4.2.3 shall:

- (a) in the case of PC.A.4.2.1(a), (b) and (c), be such that the profiles comprise average **Active Power** levels in 'MW' for each time marked half hour throughout the day;
- (b) in the case of PC.A.4.2.1(a), (b) and (c), be that remaining after any deductions reasonably considered appropriate by the **User** to take account of the output profile of all **Embedded Small Power Stations** and **Embedded Medium Power Stations** and **Customer Generating Plant** and imports across **Embedded External Interconnections** including imports across **Embedded** installations of direct current converters which do not form a **DC Converter Station** and **Embedded DC Converter Stations** with a **Registered Capacity** of less than 100MW;
- (c) be based upon **Annual ACS Conditions** for times that occur during week 44 through to week 12 (inclusive) and based on **Average Conditions** for weeks 13 to 43 (inclusive).

PC.A.4.3 Connection Point Demand (Active and Reactive Power)

PC.A.4.3.1 Forecast **Demand (Active Power)** and **Power Factor** (values of the **Power Factor** at maximum and minimum continuous excitation may be given instead where more than 95% of the total **Demand** at a **Connection Point** is taken by synchronous motors) to be met at each **Connection Point** within each **Access Group** is required for:

- (a) the time of the maximum **Demand (Active Power)** at the **Connection Point** (as determined by the **User**) that in the **User's** opinion could reasonably be imposed on the **National Electricity Transmission System**;

- (b) the time of peak **National Electricity Transmission System Demand** as provided by **NGET** under PC.A.4.2.2;
- (c) the time of minimum **National Electricity Transmission System Demand** as provided by **NGET** under PC.A.4.2.2;
- (d) the time of the maximum **Demand (Apparent Power)** at the **Connection Point** (as determined by the **User**) during the **Access Period** of each **Transmission Interface Circuit**;
- (e) at a time specified by either **NGET** or a **User** insofar as such a request is reasonable.

Instead of such forecast **Demand** to be met at each **Connection Point** within each **Access Group** the **User** may (subject to PC.A.4.3.4) submit such **Demand** at each node on the **Single Line Diagram**.

In addition, the **Demand** in respect of each of the time periods referred to in PC.A.4.3.1 (a) to (e) in the preceding **Financial Year** in respect of each **Connection Point** within each **Access Group** both outturn and weather corrected shall be supplied. The "weather correction" shall normalise outturn figures to **Annual ACS Conditions** for times that occur during calendar week 44 through to calendar week 12 (inclusive) or **Average Conditions** for the period calendar weeks 13 to calendar week 43 (inclusive) and shall be performed by the relevant **User** on a best endeavours basis.

The submission by a **User** pursuant to PC.A.4.3.1 (d) shall commence in 2011 and shall then continue each year thereafter.

PC.A.4.3.2 All forecast **Demand** specified in PC.A.4.3.1 shall:

- (a) be that remaining after any deductions reasonably considered appropriate by the **User** to take account of the output of all **Embedded Small Power Stations** and **Embedded Medium Power Stations** and **Customer Generating Plant** and imports across **Embedded External Interconnections**, including **Embedded** installations of direct current converters which do not form a **DC Converter Station** and **Embedded DC Converter Stations** and such deductions should be separately stated;
- (b) include any **User's System** series reactive losses but exclude any reactive compensation equipment specified in PC.A.2.4 and exclude any network susceptance specified in PC.A.2.3;
- (c) be based upon **Annual ACS Conditions** for times that occur during calendar week 44 through to calendar week 12 (inclusive) and based on **Average Conditions** for calendar weeks 13 to calendar week 43 (inclusive), both corrections being made on a best endeavours basis;
- (d) reflect the **User's** opinion of what could reasonably be imposed on the **National Electricity Transmission System**.

PC.A.4.3.3 The date and time of the forecast maximum **Demand (Apparent Power)** at the **Connection Point** as specified in PC.A.4.3.1 (a) and (d) is required.

PC.A.4.3.4 Each **Single Line Diagram** provided under PC.A.2.2.2 shall include the **Demand (Active Power)** and **Power Factor** (values of the **Power Factor** at maximum and minimum continuous excitation may be given instead where more than 95% of the **Demand** is taken by synchronous motors) at the time of the peak **National Electricity Transmission System Demand** (as provided under PC.A.4.2.2) at each node on the **Single Line Diagram**. These **Demands** shall be consistent with those provided under PC.A.4.3.1(b) above for the relevant year.

PC.A.4.3.5 The **Single Line Diagram** must represent the **User's User System** layout under the period specified in PC.A.4.3.1(b) (at the time of peak **National Electricity Transmission System Demand**). Should the **User's User System** layout during the other times specified in PC.A.4.3.1 be planned to be materially different from the **Single Line Diagram** submitted to **NGET** pursuant to PC.A.2.2.1 the **User** shall in respect of such other times submit:

- (i) an alternative **Single Line Diagram** that accurately reflects the revised layout and in such case shall also include appropriate associated data representing the relevant changes, or;
- (ii) submit an accurate and unambiguous description of the changes to the **Single Line Diagram** previously submitted for the time of peak **National Electricity Transmission System Demand**.

Where a **User** does not submit any changes, **NGET** will assume that the **Single Line Diagram** (and associated circuit and node data) provided at the time of peak **National Electricity Transmission System Demand** will be valid for all other times. In respect of such other times, where the **User** does not submit such nodal demands at the times defined in PC.A.4.3.1 (a), (c), (d) and (e), the nodal demands will be pro-rata, to be consistent with the submitted **Connection Point Demands**.

PC.A.4.4 **NGET** will assemble and derive in a reasonable manner, the forecast information supplied to it under PC.A.4.2.1, PC.A.4.3.1, PC.A.4.3.4 and PC.A.4.3.5 above into a cohesive forecast and will use this in preparing **Forecast Demand** information in the **Seven Year Statement** and for use in **NGET's Operational Planning**. If any **User** believes that the cohesive forecast **Demand** information in the **Seven Year Statement** does not reflect its assumptions on **Demand**, it should contact **NGET** to explain its concerns and may require **NGET**, on reasonable request, to discuss these forecasts. In the absence of such expressions, **NGET** will assume that **Users** concur with **NGET's** cohesive forecast.

PC.A.4.5 Post Fault User System Layout

PC.A.4.5.1 Where for the purposes of **NGET** assessing against the Licence Standards an **Access Group**, the **User** reasonably considers it appropriate that revised post fault **User System** layouts should be taken into account by **NGET**, the following information is required to be submitted by the **User**:

- (i) the specified **Connection Point** assessment period (PC.A.4.3.1,(a)-(e)) that is being evaluated;
- (ii) an accurate and unambiguous description of the **Transmission Interface Circuits** considered to be switched out due to a fault;
- (iii) appropriate revised **Single Line Diagrams** and/or associated revised nodal **Demand** and circuit data detailing the revised **User System(s)** conditions;
- (iv) where the **User's** planned post fault action consists of more than one component, each component must be explicitly identified using the **Single Line Diagram** and associated nodal **Demand** and circuit data;
- (v) the arrangements for undertaking actions (eg the time taken, automatic or manual and any other appropriate information);.

The **User** must not submit any action that it does not have the capability or the intention to implement during the assessment period specified (subject to there being no further unplanned outages on the **User's User System**).

PC.A.4.6 Control of Demand or Reduction of Pumping Load Offered as Reserve

Magnitude of <b>Demand</b> or pumping load which is tripped	MW
<b>System Frequency</b> at which tripping is initiated	Hz
Time duration of <b>System Frequency</b> below trip setting for tripping to be initiated	s
Time delay from trip initiation to tripping	s

PC.A.4.7 General Demand Data

PC.A.4.7.1 The following information is infrequently required and should be supplied (wherever possible) when requested by **NGET**:

- (a) details of any individual loads which have characteristics significantly different from the typical range of Domestic, Commercial or Industrial loads supplied;

- (b) the sensitivity of the **Demand (Active and Reactive Power)** to variations in voltage and **Frequency** on the **National Electricity Transmission System** at the time of the peak **Demand (Active Power)**. The sensitivity factors quoted for the **Demand (Reactive Power)** should relate to that given under PC.A.4.3.1 and, therefore, include any **User's System** series reactive losses but exclude any reactive compensation equipment specified in PC.A.2.4 and exclude any network susceptance specified in PC.A.2.3;
- (c) details of any traction loads, e.g. connection phase pairs and continuous load variation with time;
- (d) the average and maximum phase unbalance, in magnitude and phase angle, which the **User** would expect its **Demand** to impose on the **National Electricity Transmission System**;
- (e) the maximum harmonic content which the **User** would expect its **Demand** to impose on the **National Electricity Transmission System**;
- (f) details of all loads which may cause **Demand** fluctuations greater than those permitted under **Engineering Recommendation P28**, Stage 1 at a **Point of Common Coupling** including the **Flicker Severity (Short Term)** and the **Flicker Severity (Long Term)**.

## PART 2 - DETAILED PLANNING DATA

### PC.A.5 GENERATING UNIT, POWER PARK MODULE, DC CONVERTER AND OTSDUW PLANT AND APPARATUS DATA

#### PC.A.5.1 Introduction

##### Directly Connected

PC.A.5.1.1 Each **Generator** (including those undertaking **OTSDUW**), with existing or proposed **Power Stations** directly connected, or to be directly connected, to the **National Electricity Transmission System**, shall provide **NGET** with data relating to that **Plant** and **Apparatus**, both current and forecast, as specified in PC.A.5.2, PC.A.5.3, PC.A.5.4 and PC.A.5.7 as applicable. Each **DC Converter Station** owner, with existing or proposed **DC Converter Stations** (including **Generators** undertaking **OTSDUW** which includes an **OTSDUW DC Converter**) directly connected, or to be directly connected, to the **National Electricity Transmission System**, shall provide **NGET** with data relating to that **Plant** and **Apparatus**, both current and forecast, as specified in PC.A.5.2 and PC.A.5.4.

##### Embedded

PC.A.5.1.2 Each **Generator**, in respect of its existing, or proposed, **Embedded Large Power Stations** and its **Embedded Medium Power Stations** subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and each **Network Operator** in respect of **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** within its **System** shall provide **NGET** with data relating to each of those **Large Power Stations** and **Medium Power Stations**, both current and forecast, as specified in PC.A.5.2, PC.A.5.3, PC.A.5.4 and PC.A.5.7 as applicable. Each **DC Converter Station** owner, or **Network Operator** in the case of an **Embedded DC Converter Station** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** within its **System** with existing or proposed **DC Converter Stations** shall provide **NGET** with data relating to each of those **DC Converter Stations**, both current and forecast, as specified in PC.A.5.2 and PC.A.5.4. However, no data need be supplied in relation to those **Embedded Medium Power Stations** or **Embedded DC Converter Stations** if they are connected at a voltage level below the voltage level of the **Subtransmission System** except in connection with an application for, or under a, **CUSC Contract** or unless specifically requested by **NGET** under PC.A.5.1.4.

PC.A.5.1.3 Each **Network Operator** need not submit **Planning Data** in respect of **Embedded Small Power Stations** unless required to do so under PC.A.1.2(b) or unless specifically requested under PC.A.5.1.4 below, in which case they will supply such data.

PC.A.5.1.4 PC.A.4.2.4(b) and PC.A.4.3.2(a) explained that the forecast **Demand** submitted by each **Network Operator** must be net of the output of all **Medium Power Stations** and **Small Power Stations** and **Customer Generating Plant Embedded** within that **User's System**. In such cases (PC.A.3.1.4 also refers), the **Network Operator** must inform **NGET** of the number of such **Power Stations** (including the number of **Generating Units**) together with their summated capacity. On receipt of this data further details may be required at **NGET's** discretion as follows:

- (i) in the case of details required from the **Network Operator** for **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and **Embedded DC Converter Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and **Embedded Small Power Stations** and **Embedded DC Converters** in each case within such **Network Operator's System** and **Customer Generating Plant**; and
- (ii) in the case of details required from the **Generator** of **Embedded Large Power Stations** and **Embedded Medium Power Stations** subject to a **Bilateral Agreement**; and
- (iii) in the case of details required from the **DC Converter Station** owner of an **Embedded DC Converter** or **DC Converter Station** subject to a **Bilateral Agreement**.

both current and forecast, as specified in PC.A.5.2 and PC.A.5.3. Such requirement would arise when **NGET** reasonably considers that the collective effect of a number of such **Embedded Small Power Stations, Embedded Medium Power Stations, Embedded DC Converter Stations, DC Converters** and **Customer Generating Plants** may have a significant system effect on the **National Electricity Transmission System**.

PC.A.5.1.5 DPD I and DPD II

The **Detailed Planning Data** described in this Part 2 of the Appendix comprises both **DPD I** and **DPD II**. The required data is listed and collated in the **Data Registration Code**. The **Users** need to refer to the **DRC** to establish whether data referred to here is **DPD I** or **DPD II**.

PC.A.5.2 Demand

PC.A.5.2.1 For each **Generating Unit** which has an associated **Unit Transformer**, the value of the **Demand** supplied through this **Unit Transformer** when the **Generating Unit** is at **Rated MW** output is to be provided.

PC.A.5.2.2 Where the **Power Station** or **DC Converter Station** has associated **Demand** additional to the unit-supplied **Demand** of PC.A.5.2.1 which is supplied from either the **National Electricity Transmission System** or the **Generator's User System** the **Generator, DC Converter Station** owner or the **Network Operator** (in the case of **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** within its **System**), as the case may be, shall supply forecasts for each **Power Station** or **DC Converter Station** of:

- (a) the maximum **Demand** that, in the **User's** opinion, could reasonably be imposed on the **National Electricity Transmission System** or the **Generator's User System** as appropriate;
- (b) the **Demand** at the time of the peak **National Electricity Transmission System Demand**
- (c) the **Demand** at the time of minimum **National Electricity Transmission System Demand**.

PC.A.5.2.3 No later than calendar week 17 each year **NGET** shall notify each **Generator** in respect of its **Large Power Stations** and its **Medium Power Stations** and each **DC Converter** owner in respect of its **DC Converter Station** subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and each **Network Operator** in respect of each **Embedded Medium Power Station** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and each **Embedded DC Converter Station** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** within such **Network Operator's System** in writing of the following, for the current **Financial Year** and for each of the following seven **Financial Years**, which will be regarded as the relevant specified days and times under PC.A.5.2.2:

- (a) the date and time of the annual peak of the **National Electricity Transmission System Demand** at **Annual ACS Conditions**;
- (b) the date and time of the annual minimum of the **National Electricity Transmission System Demand** at **Average Conditions**.

PC.A.5.2.4 At its discretion, **NGET** may also request further details of the **Demand** as specified in PC.A.4.6

PC.A.5.2.5 In the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** the following data shall be supplied:

- (a) The maximum **Demand** that could occur at the **Interface Point** and each **Connection Point** (in MW and MVar);
- (b) **Demand** at specified time of annual peak half hour of **National Electricity Transmission System Demand** at **Annual ACS Conditions** (in MW and MVar); and
- (c) **Demand** at specified time of annual minimum half-hour of **National Electricity Transmission System Demand** (in MW and MVar).

For the avoidance of doubt, **Demand** data associate(d with **Generators** undertaking **OTSDUW** which utilise an **OTSDUW DC Converter** should supply data under PC.A.4.

PC.A.5.3 Synchronous Generating Unit and Associated Control System Data

PC.A.5.3.1 The data submitted below are not intended to constrain any **Ancillary Services Agreement**

PC.A.5.3.2 The following **Synchronous Generating Unit** and **Power Station** data should be supplied:

(a) **Synchronous Generating Unit** Parameters

Rated terminal volts (kV)

\* Rated MVA

\* **Rated MW**

\* Minimum Generation MW

\* Short circuit ratio

Direct axis synchronous reactance

\* Direct axis transient reactance

Direct axis sub-transient reactance

Direct axis short-circuit transient time constant.

Direct axis short-circuit sub-transient time constant.

Quadrature axis synchronous reactance

Quadrature axis sub-transient reactance

Quadrature axis short-circuit sub-transient time constant.

Stator time constant

Stator leakage reactance

Armature winding direct-current resistance.

Note: The above data item relating to armature winding direct-current resistance need only be supplied with respect to **Generating Units** commissioned after 1st March 1996 and in cases where, for whatever reason, the **Generator** or the **Network Operator**, as the case may be is aware of the value of the relevant parameter.

\* Turbogenerator inertia constant (MWsec/MVA)

Rated field current (amps) at **Rated MW** and MVA<sub>r</sub> output and at rated terminal voltage.

Field current (amps) open circuit saturation curve for **Generating Unit** terminal voltages ranging from 50% to 120% of rated value in 10% steps as derived from appropriate manufacturers test certificates.

(b) Parameters for **Generating Unit** Step-up Transformers

\* Rated MVA

Voltage ratio

\* Positive sequence reactance (at max, min, & nominal tap)

Positive sequence resistance (at max, min, & nominal tap)

Zero phase sequence reactance

Tap changer range

Tap changer step size

Tap changer type: on load or off circuit

(c) Excitation Control System parameters

Note: The data items requested under Option 1 below may continue to be provided in relation to **Generating Units** on the **System** at 09 January 1995 (in this paragraph, the "relevant date") or the new data items set out under Option 2 may be provided. **Generators** or **Network Operators**, as the case may be, must supply the data as set out under Option 2 (and not those under Option 1) for **Generating Unit** excitation control systems commissioned after the relevant date, those **Generating Unit** excitation control systems recommissioned for any reason such as refurbishment after the relevant date and **Generating Unit** excitation control systems where, as a result of testing or other process, the **Generator** or **Network Operator**, as the case may be, is aware of the data items listed under Option 2 in relation to that **Generating Unit**.

#### Option 1

DC gain of Excitation Loop

Rated field voltage

Maximum field voltage

Minimum field voltage

Maximum rate of change of field voltage (rising)

Maximum rate of change of field voltage (falling)

Details of Excitation Loop described in block diagram form showing transfer functions of individual elements.

Dynamic characteristics of **Over-excitation Limiter**.

Dynamic characteristics of **Under-excitation Limiter**

#### Option 2

**Excitation System Nominal Response**

**Rated Field Voltage**

**No-Load Field Voltage**

**Excitation System On-Load Positive Ceiling Voltage**

**Excitation System No-Load Positive Ceiling Voltage**

**Excitation System No-Load Negative Ceiling Voltage**

Details of **Excitation System** (including **PSS** if fitted) described in block diagram form showing transfer functions of individual elements.

Details of **Over-excitation Limiter** described in block diagram form showing transfer functions of individual elements.

Details of **Under-excitation Limiter** described in block diagram form showing transfer functions of individual elements.

The block diagrams submitted after 1 January 2009 in respect of the **Excitation System** (including the **Over-excitation Limiter** and the **Under-excitation Limiter**) for **Generating Units** with a **Completion date** after 1 January 2009 or subject to a **Modification** to the **Excitation System** after 1 January 2009, should have been verified as far as reasonably practicable by simulation studies as representing the expected behaviour of the system.

#### (d) Governor Parameters

Incremental Droop values (in %) are required for each **Generating Unit** at six MW loading points (MLP1 to MLP6) as detailed in PC.A.5.5.1 (this data item needs only be provided for **Large Power Stations**)



Note: The data items requested under Option 1 below may continue to be provided by **Generators** in relation to **Generating Units** on the **System** at 09 January 1995 (in this paragraph, the "relevant date") or they may provide the new data items set out under Option 2. **Generators** must supply the data as set out under Option 2 (and not those under Option 1) for **Generating Unit** governor control systems commissioned after the relevant date, those **Generating Unit** governor control systems recommissioned for any reason such as refurbishment after the relevant date and **Generating Unit** governor control systems where, as a result of testing or other process, the **Generator** is aware of the data items listed under Option 2 in relation to that **Generating Unit**.

Option 1

(i) Governor Parameters (for Reheat **Steam Units**)

HP governor average gain MW/Hz  
 Speeder motor setting range  
 HP governor valve time constant  
 HP governor valve opening limits  
 HP governor valve rate limits  
 Reheater time constant (**Active Energy** stored in reheater)

IP governor average gain MW/Hz  
 IP governor setting range  
 IP governor valve time constant  
 IP governor valve opening limits  
 IP governor valve rate limits

Details of acceleration sensitive elements in HP & IP governor loop.

A governor block diagram showing transfer functions of individual elements.

(ii) Governor Parameters (for Non-Reheat **Steam Units** and **Gas Turbine Units**)

Governor average gain  
 Speeder motor setting range  
 Time constant of steam or fuel governor valve  
 Governor valve opening limits  
 Governor valve rate limits  
 Time constant of turbine  
 Governor block diagram

The following data items need only be supplied for **Large Power Stations**:

(iii) Boiler & Steam Turbine Data

Boiler Time Constant (Stored <b>Active Energy</b> )	s
HP turbine response ratio:	
proportion of <b>Primary Response</b> arising from HP turbine	%
HP turbine response ratio:	
proportion of High Frequency Response arising from HP turbine	%

[End of Option 1]

Option 2

(i) Governor and associated prime mover Parameters - All **Generating Units**

Governor Block Diagram showing transfer function of individual elements including acceleration sensitive elements.

Governor Time Constant (in seconds)

**Speeder Motor Setting Range (%)**

Average Gain (MW/Hz)

**Governor Deadband** (this data item need only be provided for **Large Power Stations**)

- Maximum Setting      $\pm$ Hz

- Normal Setting         $\pm$ Hz

- Minimum Setting       $\pm$ Hz

Where the **Generating Unit** governor does not have a selectable deadband facility, then the actual value of the deadband need only be provided.

The block diagrams submitted after 1 January 2009 in respect of the Governor system for **Generating Units** with a **Completion date** after 1 January 2009 or subject to a **Modification** to the governor system after 1 January 2009, should have been verified as far as reasonably practicable by simulation studies as representing the expected behaviour of the system.

(ii) Governor and associated prime mover Parameters - **Steam Units**

HP Valve Time Constant (in seconds)

HP Valve Opening Limits (%)

HP Valve Opening Rate Limits (%/second)

HP Valve Closing Rate Limits (%/second)

HP Turbine Time Constant (in seconds)

IP Valve Time Constant (in seconds)

IP Valve Opening Limits (%)

IP Valve Opening Rate Limits (%/second)

IP Valve Closing Rate Limits (%/second)

IP Turbine Time Constant (in seconds)

LP Valve Time Constant (in seconds)

LP Valve Opening Limits (%)

LP Valve Opening Rate Limits (%/second)

LP Valve Closing Rate Limits (%/second)

LP Turbine Time Constant (in seconds)

Reheater Time Constant (in seconds)

Boiler Time Constant (in seconds)

HP Power Fraction (%)

IP Power Fraction (%)

(iii) Governor and associated prime mover Parameters - **Gas Turbine Units**

Inlet Guide Vane Time Constant (in seconds)

Inlet Guide Vane Opening Limits (%)

Inlet Guide Vane Opening Rate Limits (%/second)

Inlet Guide Vane Closing Rate Limits (%/second)

Fuel Valve Constant (in seconds)

Fuel Valve Opening Limits (%)

Fuel Valve Opening Rate Limits (%/second)

Fuel Valve Closing Rate Limits (%/second)

Waste Heat Recovery Boiler Time Constant (in seconds)

(iv) Governor and associated prime mover Parameters - Hydro Generating Units

Guide Vane Actuator Time Constant (in seconds)

Guide Vane Opening Limits (%)

Guide Vane Opening Rate Limits (%/second)

Guide Vane Closing Rate Limits (%/second)

Water Time Constant (in seconds)

[End of Option 2]

(e) Unit Control Options

The following data items need only be supplied with respect to **Large Power Stations**:

Maximum <b>Droop</b>	%
Normal <b>Droop</b>	%
Minimum <b>Droop</b>	%
Maximum <b>Frequency</b> deadband	±Hz
Normal <b>Frequency</b> deadband	±Hz
Minimum <b>Frequency</b> deadband	±Hz
Maximum output deadband	±MW
Normal output deadband	±MW
Minimum output deadband	±MW

**Frequency** settings between which Unit Load Controller **Droop** applies:

- Maximum	Hz
- Normal	Hz
- Minimum	Hz

State if sustained response is normally selected.

(f) Plant Flexibility Performance

The following data items need only be supplied with respect to **Large Power Stations**, and should be provided with respect to each **Genset**:

- # Run-up rate to **Registered Capacity**,
- # Run-down rate from **Registered Capacity**,
- # **Synchronising Generation**,  
Regulating range  
Load rejection capability while still **Synchronised** and able to supply **Load**.

Data items marked with a hash (#) should be applicable to a **Genset** which has been **Shutdown** for 48 hours.

- \* Data items marked with an asterisk are already requested under part 1, PC.A.3.3.1, to facilitate an early assessment by **NGET** as to whether detailed stability studies will be required before an offer of terms for a **CUSC Contract** can be made. Such data items have been repeated here merely for completeness and need not, of course, be resubmitted unless their values, known or estimated, have changed.

(g) **Generating Unit Mechanical Parameters**

It is occasionally necessary for **NGET** to assess the interaction between the **Total System** and the mechanical components of **Generating Units**. For **Generating Units** with a **Completion Date** on or after 01 April 2015, the following data items should be supplied:

The number of turbine generator masses.

Diagram showing the Inertia and parameters for each turbine generator mass ( $\text{kgm}^2$ ) and Stiffness constants and parameters between each turbine generator mass for the complete drive train ( $\text{Nm/rad}$ ).

Number of poles.

Relative power applied to different parts of the turbine (%).

Torsional mode frequencies (Hz).

Modal damping decrement factors for the different mechanical modes.

PC.A.5.4 Non-Synchronous Generating Unit and Associated Control System Data

PC.A.5.4.1 The data submitted below are not intended to constrain any **Ancillary Services Agreement**

PC.A.5.4.2 The following **Power Park Unit**, **Power Park Module** and **Power Station** data should be supplied in the case of a **Power Park Module** not connected to the **Total System** by a **DC Converter** (and in the case of PC.A.5.4.2(f) any **OTSUA**):

Where a **Manufacturer's Data & Performance Report** exists in respect of the model of the **Power Park Unit**, the **User** may subject to **NGET's** agreement, opt to reference the **Manufacturer's Data & Performance Report** as an alternative to the provision of data in accordance with PC.A.5.4.2 except for:

- (1) the section marked thus # at sub paragraph (b); and
- (2) all of the harmonic and flicker parameters required under sub paragraph (h); and
- (3) all of the site specific model parameters relating to the voltage or frequency control systems required under sub paragraphs (d) and (e),

which must be provided by the **User** in addition to the **Manufacturer's Data & Performance Report** reference.

- (a) **Power Park Unit** model

A mathematical model of each type of **Power Park Unit** capable of representing its transient and dynamic behaviour under both small and large disturbance conditions. The model shall include non-linear effects and represent all equipment relevant to the dynamic performance of the **Power Park Unit** as agreed with **NGET**. The model shall be suitable for the study of balanced, root mean square, positive phase sequence time-domain behaviour, excluding the effects of electromagnetic transients, harmonic and sub-harmonic frequencies.

The model shall accurately represent the overall performance of the **Power Park Unit** over its entire operating range including that which is inherent to the **Power Park Unit** and that which is achieved by use of supplementary control systems providing either continuous or stepwise control. Model resolution should be sufficient to accurately represent **Power Park Unit** behaviour both in response to operation of **Transmission System** protection and in the context of longer-term simulations.

The overall structure of the model shall include:

- (i) any supplementary control signal modules not covered by (c), (d) and (e) below.
- (ii) any blocking, deblocking and protective trip features that are part of the **Power Park Unit** (e.g. "crowbar").
- (iii) any other information required to model the **Power Park Unit** behaviour to meet the model functional requirement described above.

The model shall be submitted in the form of a transfer function block diagram and may be accompanied by dynamic and algebraic equations.

This model shall display all the transfer functions and their parameter values, any non wind-up logic, signal limits and non-linearities.

The submitted **Power Park Unit** model and the supplementary control signal module models covered by (c), (d) and (e) below shall have been validated and this shall be confirmed by the **Generator**. The validation shall be based on comparing the submitted model simulation results against measured test results. Validation evidence shall also be submitted and this shall include the simulation and measured test results. The latter shall include appropriate short-circuit tests. In the case of an **Embedded Medium Power Station** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** the **Network Operator** will provide **NGET** with the validation evidence if requested by **NGET**. The validation of the supplementary control signal module models covered by (c), (d) and (e) below applies only to a **Power Park Module** with a **Completion Date** after 1 January 2009.

(b) **Power Park Unit** parameters

- \* Rated MVA
- \* **Rated MW**
- \* Rated terminal voltage
- \* Average site air density ( $\text{kg/m}^3$ ), maximum site air density ( $\text{kg/m}^3$ ) and minimum site air density ( $\text{kg/m}^3$ ) for the year

Year for which the air density is submitted

Number of pole pairs

Blade swept area ( $\text{m}^2$ )

Gear box ratio

Mechanical drive train

For each **Power Park Unit**, details of the parameters of the drive train represented as an equivalent two mass model should be provided. This model should accurately represent the behaviour of the complete drive train for the purposes of power system analysis studies and should include the following data items:-

Equivalent inertia constant (MWsec/MVA) of the first mass (e.g. wind turbine rotor

and blades) at minimum, synchronous and rated speeds

Equivalent inertia constant (MWsec/MVA) of the second mass (e.g. generator rotor) at minimum, synchronous and rated speeds

Equivalent shaft stiffness between the two masses (Nm/electrical radian)

Additionally, for **Power Park Units** that are induction generators (e.g. squirrel cage, doubly-fed) driven by wind turbines:

- \* Stator resistance
- \* Stator reactance
- \* Magnetising reactance.
- \* Rotor resistance.(at starting)
- \* Rotor resistance.(at rated running)
- \* Rotor reactance (at starting)
- \* Rotor reactance (at rated running)

Additionally for doubly-fed induction generators only:

The generator rotor speed range (minimum and maximum speeds in RPM)

The optimum generator rotor speed versus wind speed submitted in tabular format

Power converter rating (MVA)

The rotor power coefficient ( $C_p$ ) versus tip speed ratio ( $\lambda$ ) curves for a range of blade angles (where applicable) together with the corresponding values submitted in tabular format. The tip speed ratio ( $\lambda$ ) is defined as  $\Omega R/U$  where  $\Omega$  is the angular velocity of the rotor, R is the radius of the wind turbine rotor and U is the wind speed.

The electrical power output versus generator rotor speed for a range of wind speeds over the entire operating range of the **Power Park Unit**, together with the corresponding values submitted in tabular format.

The blade angle versus wind speed curve together with the corresponding values submitted in tabular format.

The electrical power output versus wind speed over the entire operating range of the **Power Park Unit**, together with the corresponding values submitted in tabular format.

Transfer function block diagram, including parameters and description of the operation of the power electronic converter and fault ride through capability (where applicable).

For a **Power Park Unit** consisting of a synchronous machine in combination with a back to back **DC Converter**, or for a **Power Park Unit** not driven by a wind turbine, the data to be supplied shall be agreed with **NGET** in accordance with PC.A.7.

- (c) Torque / speed and blade angle control systems and parameters

For the **Power Park Unit**, details of the torque / speed controller and blade angle controller in the case of a wind turbine and power limitation functions (where applicable) described in block diagram form showing transfer functions and parameters of individual elements.

- (d) Voltage/**Reactive Power/Power Factor** control system parameters

For the **Power Park Unit** and **Power Park Module** details of voltage/**Reactive Power/Power Factor** controller (and **PSS** if fitted) described in block diagram form showing transfer functions and parameters of individual elements.

- (e) **Frequency** control system parameters

For the **Power Park Unit** and **Power Park Module** details of the **Frequency** controller described in block diagram form showing transfer functions and parameters of individual elements.

(f) **Protection**

Details of settings for the following **Protection** relays (to include): Under **Frequency**, over **Frequency**, under voltage, over voltage, rotor over current, stator over current, high wind speed shut down level.

(g) Complete **Power Park Unit** model, parameters and controls

An alternative to PC.A.5.4.2 (a), (b), (c), (d), (e) and (f), is the submission of a single complete model that consists of the full information required under PC.A.5.4.2 (a), (b), (c), (d), (e) and (f) provided that all the information required under PC.A.5.4.2 (a), (b), (c), (d), (e) and (f) individually is clearly identifiable.

(h) Harmonic and flicker parameters

When connecting a **Power Park Module**, it is necessary for **NGET** to evaluate the production of flicker and harmonics on **NGET** and **User's Systems**. At **NGET's** reasonable request, the **User** (a **Network Operator** in the case of an **Embedded Power Park Module** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement**) is required to submit the following data (as defined in IEC 61400-21 (2001)) for each **Power Park Unit**:-

Flicker coefficient for continuous operation.

Flicker step factor.

Number of switching operations in a 10 minute window.

Number of switching operations in a 2 hour window.

Voltage change factor.

Current Injection at each harmonic for each **Power Park Unit** and for each **Power Park Module**

\* Data items marked with an asterisk are already requested under part 1, PC.A.3.3.1, to facilitate an early assessment by **NGET** as to whether detailed stability studies will be required before an offer of terms for a **CUSS Contract** can be made. Such data items have been repeated here merely for completeness and need not, of course, be resubmitted unless their values, known or estimated, have changed.

PC.A.5.4.3 DC Converter

PC.A.5.4.3.1 For a **DC Converter** at a **DC Converter Station** or a **Power Park Module** connected to the **Total System** by a **DC Converter** (or in the case of **OTSUA** which includes an **OTSDUW DC Converter**) the following information for each **DC Converter** and **DC Network** should be supplied:

(a) **DC Converter** parameters

- \* **Rated MW** per pole for transfer in each direction;
- \* **DC Converter** type (i.e. current or voltage source);
- \* Number of poles and pole arrangement;
- \* Rated DC voltage/pole (kV);
- \* Return path arrangement;

(b) **DC Converter** transformer parameters

Rated MVA

Nominal primary voltage (kV);  
Nominal secondary (converter-side) voltage(s) (kV);  
Winding and earthing arrangement;  
Positive phase sequence reactance at minimum, maximum and nominal tap;  
Positive phase sequence resistance at minimum, maximum and nominal tap;  
Zero phase sequence reactance;  
Tap-changer range in %;  
number of tap-changer steps;

(c) **DC Network** parameters

Rated DC voltage per pole;  
Rated DC current per pole;  
Single line diagram of the complete **DC Network**;  
Details of the complete **DC Network**, including resistance, inductance and capacitance of all DC cables and/or DC lines;  
Details of any DC reactors (including DC reactor resistance), DC capacitors and/or DC-side filters that form part of the **DC Network**;

(d) AC filter reactive compensation equipment parameters

Note: The data provided pursuant to this paragraph must not include any contribution from reactive compensation plant owned or operated by **NGET**.

Total number of AC filter banks.  
Type of equipment (e.g. fixed or variable)  
Single line diagram of filter arrangement and connections;  
**Reactive Power** rating for each AC filter bank, capacitor bank or operating range of each item of reactive compensation equipment, at rated voltage;  
Performance chart showing **Reactive Power** capability of the **DC Converter**, as a function of MW transfer, with all filters and reactive compensation plant, belonging to the **DC Converter Station** working correctly.

Note: Details in PC.A.5.4.3.1 are required for each **DC Converter** connected to the **DC Network**, unless each is identical or where the data has already been submitted for an identical **DC Converter** at another **Connection Point**.

Note: For a **Power Park Module** connected to the **Grid Entry point** or (**User System Entry Point** if **Embedded**) by a **DC Converter** the equivalent inertia and fault infeed at the **Power Park Unit** should be given.

DC Converter Control System Models

PC.A.5.4.3.2 The following data is required by **NGET** to represent **DC Converters** and associated **DC Networks** (and including **OTSUA** which includes an **OTSDUW DC Converter**) in dynamic power system simulations, in which the AC power system is typically represented by a positive sequence equivalent. **DC Converters** are represented by simplified equations and are not modelled to switching device level.

- (i) Static  $V_{DC}-I_{DC}$  (DC voltage - DC current) characteristics, for both the rectifier and inverter modes for a current source converter. Static  $V_{DC}-P_{DC}$  (DC voltage - DC power) characteristics, for both the rectifier and inverter modes for a voltage source converter. Transfer function block diagram including parameters representation of the control systems of each **DC Converter** and of the **DC Converter Station**, for both the rectifier and inverter modes. A suitable model would feature the **DC Converter** firing angle as the output variable.



- (ii) Transfer function block diagram representation including parameters of the **DC Converter** transformer tap changer control systems, including time delays
- (iii) Transfer function block diagram representation including parameters of AC filter and reactive compensation equipment control systems, including any time delays.
- (iv) Transfer function block diagram representation including parameters of any **Frequency** and/or load control systems.
- (v) Transfer function block diagram representation including parameters of any small signal modulation controls such as power oscillation damping controls or sub-synchronous oscillation damping controls, that have not been submitted as part of the above control system data.
- (vi) Transfer block diagram representation of the **Reactive Power** control at converter ends for a voltage source converter.

### Plant Flexibility Performance

PC.A.5.4.3.3 The following information on plant flexibility and performance should be supplied (and also in respect of **OTSUA** which includes an **OTSDUW DC Converter**):

- (i) Nominal and maximum (emergency) loading rate with the **DC Converter** in rectifier mode.
- (ii) Nominal and maximum (emergency) loading rate with the **DC Converter** in inverter mode.
- (iii) Maximum recovery time, to 90% of pre-fault loading, following an AC system fault or severe voltage depression.
- (iv) Maximum recovery time, to 90% of pre-fault loading, following a transient **DC Network** fault.

### Harmonic Assessment Information

PC.A.5.4.3.4 **DC Converter** owners shall provide such additional further information as required by **NGET** in order that compliance with CC.6.1.5 can be demonstrated.

\* Data items marked with an asterisk are already requested under part 1, PC.A.3.3.1, to facilitate an early assessment by **NGET** as to whether detailed stability studies will be required before an offer of terms for a **CUSC Contract** can be made. Such data items have been repeated here merely for completeness and need not, of course, be resubmitted unless their values, known or estimated, have changed.

PC.A.5.5 Response Data For Frequency Changes

The information detailed below is required to describe the actual frequency response capability profile as illustrated in Figure CC.A.3.1 of the **Connection Conditions**, and need only be provided for each:

- (i) **Genset at Large Power Stations**; and
- (ii) **Generating Unit, Power Park Module or CCGT Module** at a **Medium Power Station** or **DC Converter Station** that has agreed to provide **Frequency** response in accordance with a **CUSC Contract**.

In the case of (ii) above for the rest of this PC.A.5.5 where reference is made to **Gensets**, it shall include such **Generating Units, CCGT Modules, Power Park Modules** and **DC Converters** as appropriate, but excludes **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** utilising **OTSDUW DC Converters**.

In this **PC.A.5.5**, for a **CCGT Module** with more than one **Generating Unit**, the phrase **Minimum Generation** applies to the entire **CCGT Module** operating with all **Generating Units Synchronised** to the **System**. Similarly for a **Power Park Module** with more than one **Power Park Unit**, the phrase **Minimum Generation** applies to the entire **Power Park Module** operating with all **Power Park Units Synchronised** to the **System**.

PC.A.5.5.1 MW Loading Points At Which Data Is Required

Response values are required at six MW loading points (MLP1 to MLP6) for each **Genset**. **Primary** and **Secondary Response** values need not be provided for MW loading points which are below **Minimum Generation**. MLP1 to MLP6 must be provided to the nearest MW.

Prior to the **Genset** being first **Synchronised**, the MW loading points must take the following values :

MLP1	<b>Designed Minimum Operating Level</b>
MLP2	<b>Minimum Generation</b>
MLP3	70% of <b>Registered Capacity</b>
MLP4	80% of <b>Registered Capacity</b>
MLP5	95% of <b>Registered Capacity</b>
MLP6	<b>Registered Capacity</b>

When data is provided after the **Genset** is first **Synchronised**, the MW loading points may take any value between **Designed Minimum Operating Level** and **Registered Capacity** but the value of the **Designed Minimum Operating Level** must still be provided if it does not form one of the MW loading points.

PC.A.5.5.2 Primary And Secondary Response To Frequency Fall

**Primary** and **Secondary Response** values for a -0.5Hz ramp are required at six MW loading points (MLP1 to MLP6) as detailed above

PC.A.5.5.3 High Frequency Response To Frequency Rise

**High Frequency Response** values for a +0.5Hz ramp are required at six MW loading points (MLP1 to MLP6) as detailed above.

PC.A.5.6 Mothballed Generating Unit Mothballed Power Park Module Or Mothballed DC Converter At A DC Converter Station And Alternative Fuel Information

Data identified under this section PC.A.5.6 must be submitted as required under PC.A.1.2 and at **NGET**'s reasonable request.

In the case of **Embedded Medium Power Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement** and **Embedded DC Converter Stations** not subject to a **Bilateral Agreement**, upon request from **NGET** each **Network Operator** shall provide the information required in PC.A.5.6.1, PC.A.5.6.2, PC.A.5.6.3 and PC.A.5.6.4 on respect of such **Embedded Medium Power Stations** and **Embedded DC Converters Stations** with their **System**.

PC.A.5.6.1 Mothballed Generating Unit Information

**Generators** and **DC Converter Station** owners must supply with respect to each **Mothballed Generating Unit, Mothballed Power Park Module** or **Mothballed DC Converter** at a **DC Converter Station** the estimated **MW** output which could be returned to service within the following time periods from the time that a decision to return was made:

- < 1 month;
- 1-2 months;
- 2-3 months;
- 3-6 months;
- 6-12 months; and
- >12 months.

The return to service time should be determined in accordance with **Good Industry Practice** assuming normal working arrangements and normal plant procurement lead times. The MW output values should be the incremental values made available in each time period as further described in the **DRC**.

PC.A.5.6.2 **Generators** and **DC Converter Station** owners must also notify **NGET** of any significant factors which may prevent the **Mothballed Generating Unit, Mothballed Power Park Module** or **Mothballed DC Converter** at a **DC Converter Station** achieving the estimated values provided under PC.A.5.6.1 above, excluding factors relating to **Transmission Entry Capacity**.

PC.A.5.6.3 Alternative Fuel Information

The following data items must be supplied with respect to each **Generating Unit** whose main fuel is gas.

For each alternative fuel type (if facility installed):

- (a) Alternative fuel type e.g. oil distillate, alternative gas supply
- (b) For the changeover from main to alternative fuel:
  - Time to carry out off-line and on-line fuel changeover (minutes).

- Maximum output following off-line and on-line changeover (MW).
- Maximum output during on-line fuel changeover (MW).
- Maximum operating time at full load assuming typical and maximum possible stock levels (hours).
- Maximum rate of replacement of depleted stocks (MWh electrical/day) on the basis of **Good Industry Practice**.
- Is changeover to alternative fuel used in normal operating arrangements?
- Number of successful changeovers carried out in the last **NET Financial Year** (choice of 0, 1-5, 6-10, 11-20, >20).

(c) For the changeover back to main fuel:

- Time to carry out off-line and on-line fuel changeover (minutes).
- Maximum output during on-line fuel changeover (MW).

PC.A.5.6.4 **Generators** must also notify **NET** of any significant factors and their effects which may prevent the use of alternative fuels achieving the estimated values provided under PC.A.5.6.3 above (e.g. emissions limits, distilled water stocks etc.)

PC.A.5.7 Black Start Related Information

Data identified under this section PC.A.5.7 must be submitted as required under PC.A.1.2. This information may also be requested by **NET** during a **Black Start** and should be provided by **Generators** where reasonably possible. **Generators** in this section PC.A.5.7 means **Generators** only in respect of their **Large Power Stations**.

The following data items/text must be supplied, from each **Generator** to **NET**, with respect to each **BM Unit** at a **Large Power Station** (excluding the **Generating Units** that are contracted to provide **Black Start Capability**, **Power Park Modules** or **Generating Units** with an **Intermittent Power Source**);

- (a) Expected time for each **BM Unit** to be **Synchronised** following a **Total Shutdown** or **Partial Shutdown**. The assessment should include the **Power Station's** ability to re-synchronise all **BM Units**, if all were running immediately prior to the **Total Shutdown** or **Partial Shutdown**. Additionally this should highlight any specific issues (i.e. those that would impact on the **BM Unit's** time to be **Synchronised**) that may arise, as time progresses without external supplies being restored.
- (b) **Block Loading Capability**. This should be provided in either graphical or tabular format showing the estimated block loading capability from 0MW to **Registered Capacity**. Any particular 'hold' points should also be identified. The data of each **BM Unit** should be provided for the condition of a 'hot' unit that was **Synchronised** just prior to the **Total Shutdown** or **Partial Shutdown** and also for the condition of a 'cold' unit. The block loading assessment should be done against a frequency variation of 49.5Hz – 50.5Hz.

PC.A.6 USERS' SYSTEM DATA

PC.A.6.1 Introduction

PC.A.6.1.1 Each **User**, whether connected directly via an existing **Connection Point** to the **National Electricity Transmission System** or seeking such a direct connection, or providing terms for connection of an **Offshore Transmission System** to its **User System** to **NET** or undertaking **OTSDUW**, shall provide **NET** with data on its **User System** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** which relates to the **Connection Site** containing the **Connection Point** (or **Interface Points** or **Connection Points** in the case of **OTSUA**) both current and forecast, as specified in PC.A.6.2 to PC.A.6.6.

PC.A.6.1.2 Each **User** must reflect the system effect at the **Connection Site(s)** of any third party **Embedded** within its **User System** whether existing or proposed.

PC.A.6.1.3 PC.A.6.2, and PC.A.6.4 to PC.A.6.6 consist of data which is only to be supplied to **NGET** at **NGET's** reasonable request. In the event that **NGET** identifies a reason for requiring this data, **NGET** shall write to the relevant **User(s)**, requesting the data, and explaining the reasons for the request. If the **User(s)** wishes, **NGET** shall also arrange a meeting at which the request for data can be discussed, with the objective of identifying the best way in which **NGET's** requirements can be met.

PC.A.6.2 Transient Overvoltage Assessment Data

PC.A.6.2.1 It is occasionally necessary for **NGET** to undertake transient overvoltage assessments (e.g. capacitor switching transients, switchgear transient recovery voltages, etc). At **NGET's** reasonable request, each **User** is required to provide the following data with respect to the **Connection Site** (and in the case of **OTSUA, Interface Points** and **Connection Points**), current and forecast, together with a **Single Line Diagram** where not already supplied under PC.A.2.2.1, as follows:

- (a) busbar layout plan(s), including dimensions and geometry showing positioning of any current and voltage transformers, through bushings, support insulators, disconnectors, circuit breakers, surge arresters, etc. Electrical parameters of any associated current and voltage transformers, stray capacitances of wall bushings and support insulators, and grading capacitances of circuit breakers;
- (b) Electrical parameters and physical construction details of lines and cables connected at that busbar. Electrical parameters of all plant e.g., transformers (including neutral earthing impedance or zig-zag transformers, if any), series reactors and shunt compensation equipment connected at that busbar (or to the tertiary of a transformer) or by lines or cables to that busbar;
- (c) Basic insulation levels (BIL) of all **Apparatus** connected directly, by lines or by cables to the busbar;
- (d) characteristics of overvoltage **Protection** devices at the busbar and at the termination points of all lines, and all cables connected to the busbar;
- (e) fault levels at the lower voltage terminals of each transformer connected directly or indirectly to the **National Electricity Transmission System** (including **OTSUA** at each **Interface Point** and **Connection Point**) without intermediate transformation;
- (f) the following data is required on all transformers operating at **Supergrid Voltage** throughout **Great Britain** and, in Scotland and **Offshore**, also at 132kV (including **OTSUA**): three or five limb cores or single phase units to be specified, and operating peak flux density at nominal voltage;
- (g) an indication of which items of equipment may be out of service simultaneously during **Planned Outage** conditions.

PC.A.6.3 User's Protection Data

PC.A.6.3.1 Protection

The following information is required which relates only to **Protection** equipment which can trip or inter-trip or close any **Connection Point** circuit-breaker or any **Transmission** circuit-breaker (or in the case of **OTSUA**, any **Interface Point** or **Connection Point** circuit breaker). This information need only be supplied once, in accordance with the timing requirements set out in PC.A.1.4(b), and need not be supplied on a routine annual basis thereafter, although **NGET** should be notified if any of the information changes

- (a) a full description, including estimated settings, for all relays and **Protection** systems installed or to be installed on the **User's System**;
- (b) a full description of any auto-reclose facilities installed or to be installed on the **User's System**, including type and time delays;
- (c) a full description, including estimated settings, for all relays and **Protection** systems or to be installed on the generator, generator transformer, **Station Transformer** and their associated connections;

- (d) for **Generating Units** (other than **Power Park Units**) or **Power Park Modules** or **DC Converters** at a **DC Converter Station** or **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** having (or intended to have) a circuit breaker at the generator terminal voltage, clearance times for electrical faults within the **Generating Unit** (other than a **Power Park Unit**) or **Power Park Module** zone, or within the **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**;
- (e) the most probable fault clearance time for electrical faults on any part of the **User's System** directly connected to the **National Electricity Transmission System** including **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**; and
- (f) in the case of **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**, synchronisation facilities and delayed auto reclose sequence schedules (where applicable).

#### PC.A.6.4 Harmonic Studies

PC.A.6.4.1 It is occasionally necessary for **NGET** to evaluate the production/magnification of harmonic distortion on **NGET** and **User's Systems** (and **OTSUA**), especially when **NGET** is connecting equipment such as capacitor banks. At **NGET's** reasonable request, each **User** is required to submit data with respect to the **Connection Site** (and in the case of **OTSUA**, each **Interface Point** and **Connection Point**), current and forecast, and where not already supplied under PC.A.2.2.4 and PC.A.2.2.5, as follows:

PC.A.6.4.2 Overhead lines and underground cable circuits of the **User's Subtransmission System** must be differentiated and the following data provided separately for each type:

- Positive phase sequence resistance;
- Positive phase sequence reactance;
- Positive phase sequence susceptance;

and for all transformers connecting the **User's Subtransmission System** and **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** to a lower voltage:

- Rated MVA;
- Voltage Ratio;
- Positive phase sequence resistance;
- Positive phase sequence reactance;

and at the lower voltage points of those connecting transformers:

- Equivalent positive phase sequence susceptance;
- Connection voltage and MVA<sub>r</sub> rating of any capacitor bank and component design parameters if configured as a filter;
- Equivalent positive phase sequence interconnection impedance with other lower voltage points;
- The minimum and maximum **Demand** (both MW and MVA<sub>r</sub>) that could occur;
- Harmonic current injection sources in Amps at the Connection voltage points. Where the harmonic injection current comes from a diverse group of sources, the equivalent contribution may be established from appropriate measurements;
- Details of traction loads, eg connection phase pairs, continuous variation with time, etc;
- An indication of which items of equipment may be out of service simultaneously during **Planned Outage** conditions.

#### PC.A.6.5 Voltage Assessment Studies

It is occasionally necessary for **NGET** to undertake detailed voltage assessment studies (e.g., to examine potential voltage instability, voltage control co-ordination or to calculate voltage step changes). At **NGET's** reasonable request, each **User** is required to submit the following data where not already supplied under PC.A.2.2.4 and PC.A.2.2.5:

For all circuits of the **User's Subtransmission System** (and any **OTSUA**):-

Positive Phase Sequence Reactance;  
Positive Phase Sequence Resistance;  
Positive Phase Sequence Susceptance;  
MVA<sub>r</sub> rating of any reactive compensation equipment;

and for all transformers connecting the **User's Subtransmission System** to a lower voltage (and any **OTSUA**):

Rated MVA;  
Voltage Ratio;  
Positive phase sequence resistance;  
Positive Phase sequence reactance;  
Tap-changer range;  
Number of tap steps;  
Tap-changer type: on-load or off-circuit;  
AVC/tap-changer time delay to first tap movement;  
AVC/tap-changer inter-tap time delay;

and at the lower voltage points of those connecting transformers (and any **OTSUA**):-

Equivalent positive phase sequence susceptance;  
MVA<sub>r</sub> rating of any reactive compensation equipment;  
Equivalent positive phase sequence interconnection impedance with other lower voltage points;  
The maximum **Demand** (both MW and MVA<sub>r</sub>) that could occur;  
Estimate of voltage insensitive (constant power) load content in % of total load at both winter peak and 75% off-peak load conditions.

#### PC.A.6.6 Short Circuit Analysis

PC.A.6.6.1 Where prospective short-circuit currents on equipment owned, operated or managed by **NGET** are greater than 90% of the equipment rating, and in **NGET**'s reasonable opinion more accurate calculations of short-circuit currents are required, then at **NGET**'s request each **User** is required to submit data with respect to the **Connection Site** (and in the case of **OTSUA**, each **Interface Point** and **Connection Point**), current and forecast, and where not already supplied under PC.A.2.2.4 and PC.A.2.2.5, as follows:

PC.A.6.6.2 For all circuits of the **User's Subtransmission System** (and any **OTSUA**):

Positive phase sequence resistance;  
Positive phase sequence reactance;  
Positive phase sequence susceptance;  
Zero phase sequence resistance (both self and mutuals);  
Zero phase sequence reactance (both self and mutuals);  
Zero phase sequence susceptance (both self and mutuals);

and for all transformers connecting the **User's Subtransmission System** to a lower voltage (and any **OTSUA**):

Rated MVA;  
Voltage Ratio;  
Positive phase sequence resistance (at max, min and nominal tap);

Positive Phase sequence reactance (at max, min and nominal tap);

Zero phase sequence reactance (at nominal tap);

Tap changer range;

Earthing method: direct, resistance or reactance;

Impedance if not directly earthed;

and at the lower voltage points of those connecting transformers (and any **OTSUA**):

The maximum **Demand** (in MW and MVA<sub>r</sub>) that could occur;

Short-circuit infeed data in accordance with PC.A.2.5.6 unless the **User's** lower voltage network runs in parallel with the **User's Subtransmission System**, when to prevent double counting in each node infeed data, a  $\pi$  equivalent comprising the data items of PC.A.2.5.6 for each node together with the positive phase sequence interconnection impedance between the nodes shall be submitted.

PC.A.7

ADDITIONAL DATA FOR NEW TYPES OF POWER STATIONS, DC CONVERTER STATIONS, OTSUA AND CONFIGURATIONS

Notwithstanding the **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data** set out in this Appendix, as new types of configurations and operating arrangements of **Power Stations, DC Converter Stations and OTSUA** emerge in future, **NGET** may reasonably require additional data to represent correctly the performance of such **Plant and Apparatus** on the **System**, where the present data submissions would prove insufficient for the purpose of producing meaningful **System** studies for the relevant parties.



## PART 3 - DETAILED PLANNING DATA

PC.A.8 To allow a **User** to model the **National Electricity Transmission System**, **NGET** will provide, upon request, the following **Network Data** to **Users**, calculated in accordance with **Good Industry Practice**:

To allow a **User** to assess undertaking **OTSDUW** and except where provided for in Appendix F, **NGET** will provide upon request the following **Network Data** to **Users**, calculated in accordance with **Good Industry Practice**:

### PC.A.8.1 Single Point of Connection

For a **Single Point of Connection** to a **User's System** (and **OTSUA**), as an equivalent 400kV or 275kV source and also in Scotland and **Offshore** as an equivalent 132kV source, the data (as at the HV side of the **Point of Connection** (and in the case of **OTSUA**, each **Interface Point** and **Connection Point**) reflecting data given to **NGET** by **Users**) will be given to a **User** as follows:

The data items listed under the following parts of PC.A.8.3:

(a) (i), (ii), (iii), (iv), (v) and (vi)

and the data items shall be provided in accordance with the detailed provisions of PC.A.8.3 (b) - (e).

### PC.A.8.2 Multiple Point of Connection

For a **Multiple Point of Connection** to a **User's System** equivalents suitable for use in loadflow and fault level analysis shall be provided. These equivalents will normally be in the form of a  $\pi$  model or extension with a source (or demand for a loadflow equivalent) at each node and a linking impedance. The boundary nodes for the equivalent shall be either at the **Connection Point** (and in the case of **OTSDUW**, each **Interface Point** and **Connection Point**) or (where **NGET** agrees) at suitable nodes (the nodes to be agreed with the **User**) within the **National Electricity Transmission System**. The data at the **Connection Point** (and in the case of **OTSDUW**, each **Interface Point** and **Connection Point**) will be given to a **User** as follows:

The data items listed under the following parts of PC.A.8.3:-

(a) (i), (ii), (iv), (v), (vi), (vii), (viii), (ix), (x) and (xi)

and the data items shall be provided in accordance with the detailed provisions of PC.A.8.3 (b) - (e).

When an equivalent of this form is not required **NGET** will not provide the data items listed under the following parts of PC.A.8.3:-

(a) (vii), (viii), (ix), (x) and (xi)

### PC.A.8.3 Data Items

(a) The following is a list of data utilised in this part of the **PC**. It also contains rules on the data which generally apply.

- (i) symmetrical three-phase short circuit current infeed at the instant of fault from the **National Electricity Transmission System**, ( $I_1''$ );
- (ii) symmetrical three-phase short circuit current from the **National Electricity Transmission System** after the subtransient fault current contribution has substantially decayed, ( $I_1'$ );
- (iii) the zero sequence source resistance and reactance values at the **Point of Connection** (and in case of **OTSUA**, each **Interface Point** and **Connection Point**), consistent with the maximum infeed below;
- (iv) the pre-fault voltage magnitude at which the maximum fault currents were calculated;
- (v) the positive sequence X/R ratio at the instant of fault;
- (vi) the negative sequence resistance and reactance values of the **National Electricity**

**Transmission System** seen from the (**Point of Connection** and in case of **OTSUA**, each **Interface Point** and **Connection Point**), if substantially different from the values of positive sequence resistance and reactance which would be derived from the data provided above;

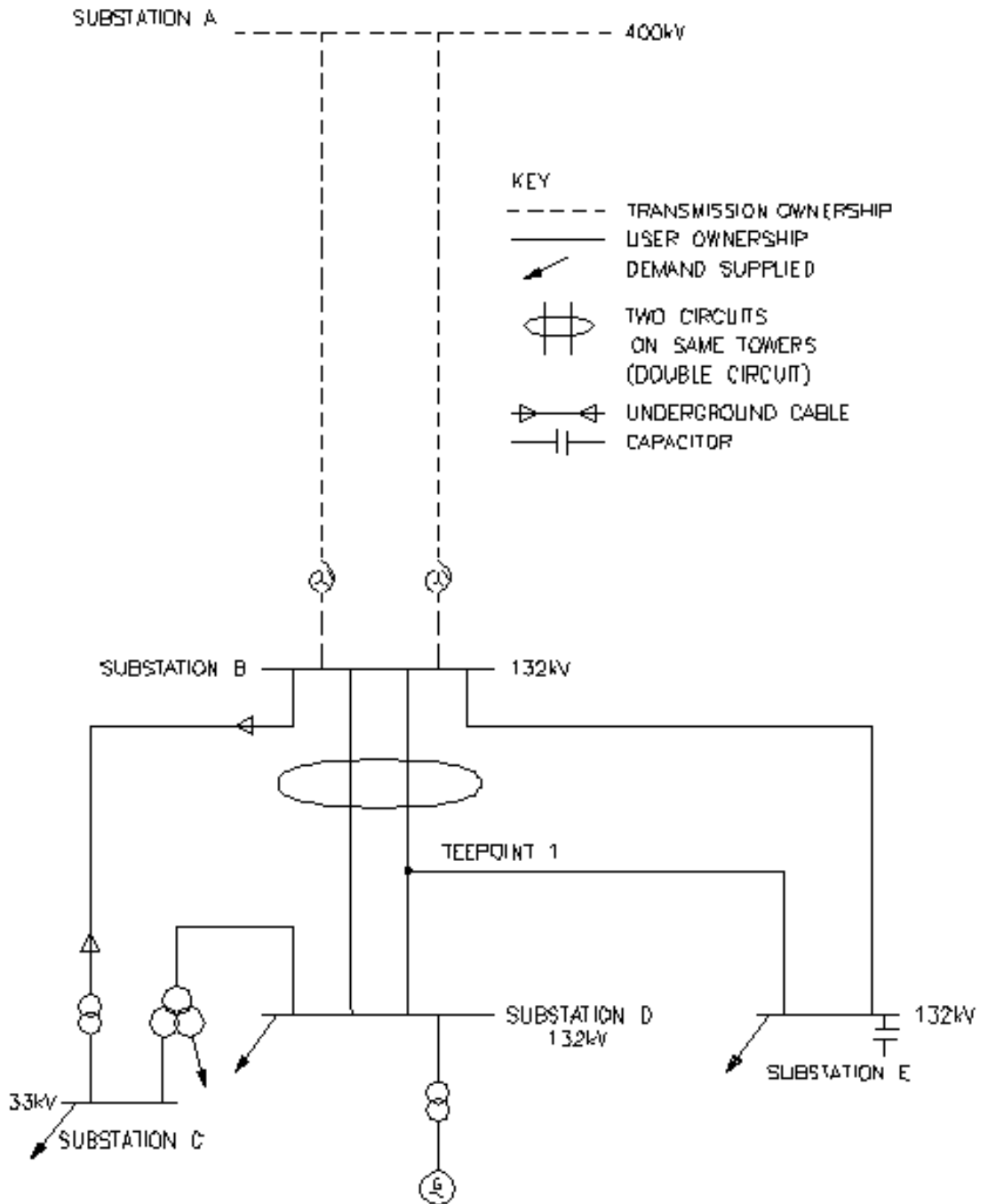
- (vii) the initial positive sequence resistance and reactance values of the two (or more) sources and the linking impedance(s) derived from a fault study constituting the ( $\pi$ ) equivalent and evaluated without the **User** network and load and where appropriate without elements of the **National Electricity Transmission System** between the **User** network and agreed boundary nodes (and in case of **OTSUA**, each **Interface Point** and **Connection Point**);
  - (viii) the positive sequence resistance and reactance values of the two (or more) sources and the linking impedance(s) derived from a fault study, considering the short circuit current contributions after the subtransient fault current contribution has substantially decayed, constituting the ( $\pi$ ) equivalent and evaluated without the **User** network and load, and where appropriate without elements of the **National Electricity Transmission System** between the **User** network and agreed boundary nodes (and in case of **OTSUA**, each **Interface Point** and **Connection Point**);
  - (ix) the corresponding zero sequence impedance values of the ( $\pi$ ) equivalent produced for use in fault level analysis;
  - (x) the **Demand** and voltage at the boundary nodes and the positive sequence resistance and reactance values of the linking impedance(s) derived from a loadflow study considering **National Electricity Transmission System** peak **Demand** constituting the ( $\pi$ ) loadflow equivalent; and,
  - (xi) where the agreed boundary nodes are not at a **Connection Point** (and in case of **OTSUA**, **Interface Point** or **Connection Point**), the positive sequence and zero sequence impedances of all elements of the **National Electricity Transmission System** between the **User** network and agreed boundary nodes that are not included in the equivalent (and in case of **OTSUA**, each **Interface Point** and **Connection Point**).
- (b) To enable the model to be constructed, **NGET** will provide data based on the following conditions.
- (c) The initial symmetrical three phase short circuit current and the transient period three phase short circuit current will normally be derived from the fixed impedance studies. The latter value should be taken as applying at times of 120ms and longer. Shorter values may be interpolated using a value for the subtransient time constant of 40ms. These fault currents will be obtained from a full **System** study based on load flow analysis that takes into account any existing flow across the point of connection being considered.
- (d) Since the equivalent will be produced for the 400kV or 275kV and also in Scotland and **Offshore** 132kV parts of the **National Electricity Transmission System** **NGET** will provide the appropriate supergrid transformer data.
- (e) The positive sequence X/R ratio and the zero sequence impedance value will correspond to the **NGET** source network only, that is with the section of network if any with which the equivalent is to be used excluded. These impedance values will be derived from the condition when all **Generating Units** are **Synchronised** to the **National Electricity Transmission System** or a **User's System** and will take account of active sources only including any contribution from the load to the fault current. The passive component of the load itself or other system shunt impedances should not be included.
- (f) A **User** may at any time, in writing, specifically request for an equivalent to be prepared for an alternative **System** condition, for example where the **User's System** peak does not correspond to the **National Electricity Transmission System** peak, and **NGET** will, insofar as such request is reasonable, provide the information as soon as reasonably practicable following the request.

# APPENDIX B - SINGLE LINE DIAGRAMS

PC.B.1

The diagrams below show three examples of single line diagrams, showing the detail that should be incorporated in the diagram. The first example is for an **Network Operator** connection, the second for a **Generator** connection, the third for a **Power Park Module** electrically equivalent system.

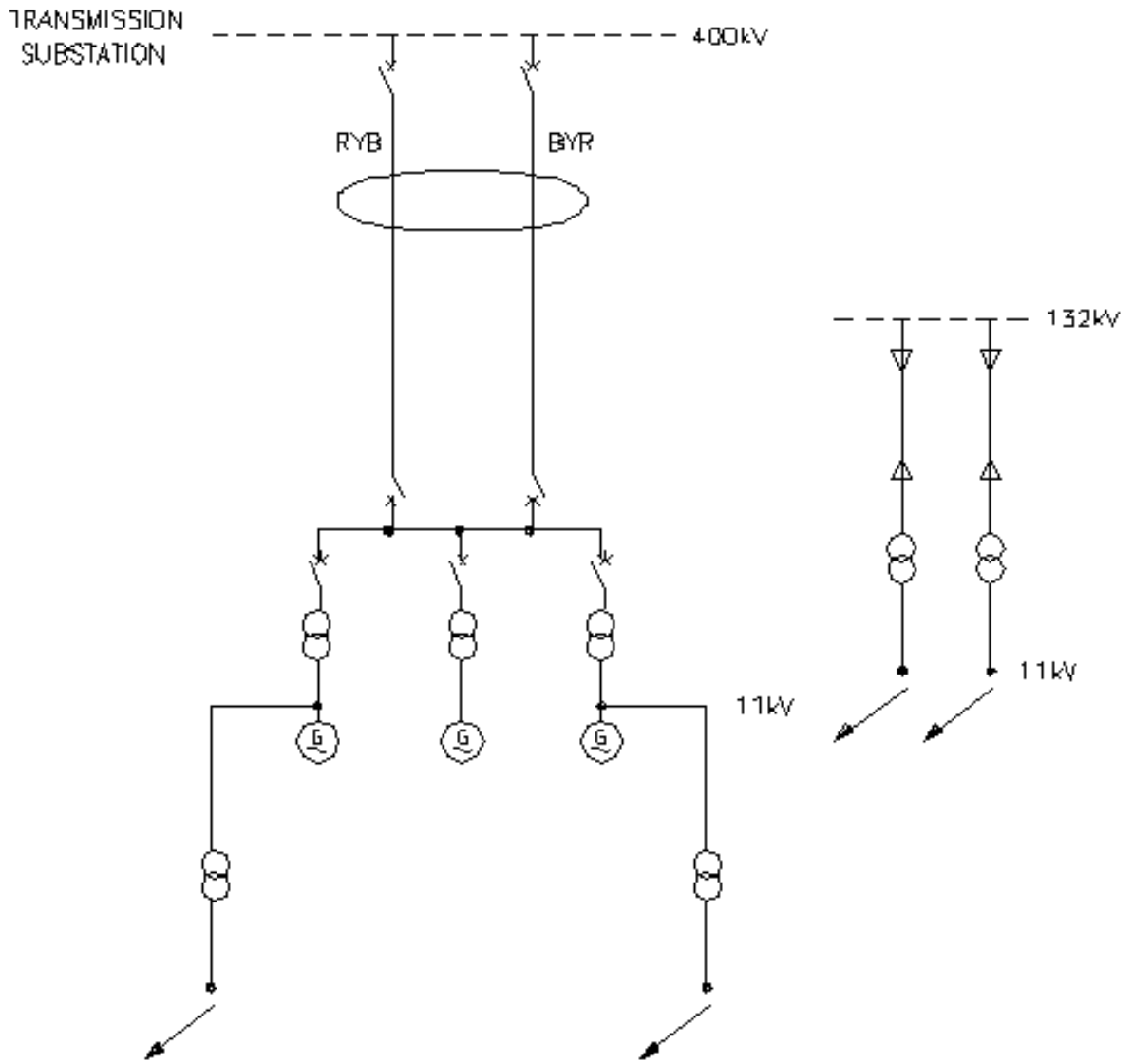
**Network Operator** Single Line Diagram



ENGINEER IN CHARGE  
DATE: 29-07-04

41/18826\_1\_1 ISS D  
29-07-04

### Generator Single Line Diagram



#### KEY

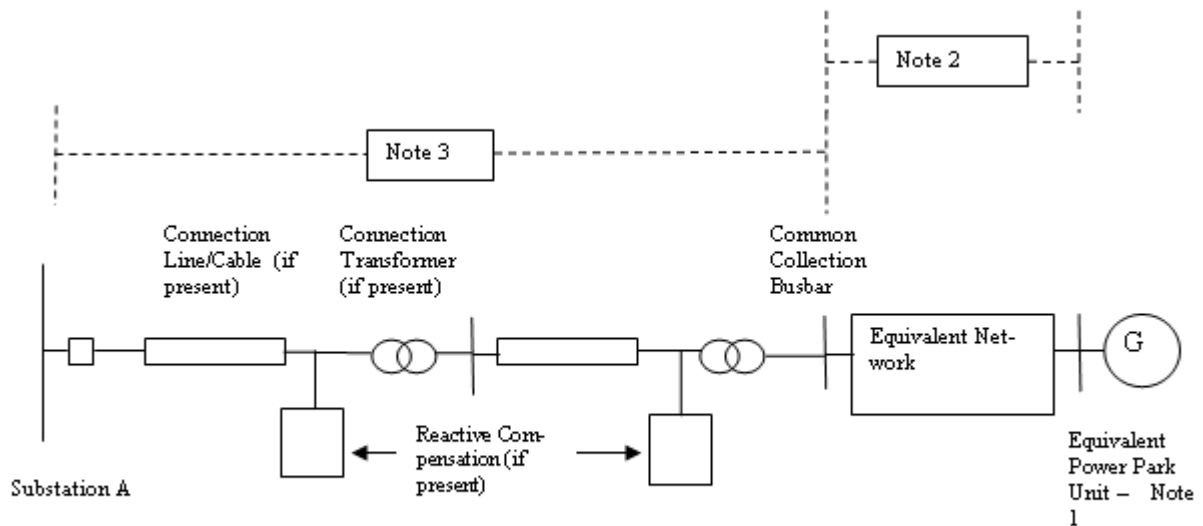
- TRANSMISSION OWNERSHIP
- USER OWNERSHIP
- ↙ DEMAND SUPPLIED
- ⊃ TWO CIRCUITS ON SAME TOWERS (DOUBLE CIRCUIT)
- ⊃⊃ UNDERGROUND CABLE

TO COMPARE ONLY  
NET RISKED BY  
\* FROM DEMAND

41 / 19468\_1\_1

ISS D  
29-07-04

## Power Park Module Single Line Diagram



### Notes:

- (1) The electrically equivalent **Power Park Unit** consists of a number of actual **Power Park Units** of the same type ie. any equipment external to the **Power Park Unit** terminals is considered as part of the Equivalent Network. **Power Park Units** of different types shall be included in separate electrically equivalent **Power Park Units**. The total number of equivalent **Power Park Units** shall represent all of the actual **Power Park Units** in the **Power Park Module**.
- (2) Separate electrically equivalent networks are required for each different type of electrically equivalent **Power Park Unit**. The electrically equivalent network shall include all equipment between the **Power Park Unit** terminals and the **Common Collection Busbar**.
- (3) All **Plant** and **Apparatus** including the circuit breakers, transformers, lines, cables and reactive compensation plant between the **Common Collection Busbar** and Substation A shall be shown.

## APPENDIX C - TECHNICAL AND DESIGN CRITERIA

- PC.C.1 Planning and design of the **SPT** and **SHETL Transmission Systems** is based generally, but not totally, on criteria which evolved from joint consultation among various **Transmission Licensees** responsible for design of the **National Electricity Transmission System**.
- PC.C.2 The above criteria are set down within the standards, memoranda, recommendations and reports and are provided as a guide to system planning. It should be noted that each scheme for reinforcement or modification of the **Transmission System** is individually designed in the light of economic and technical factors associated with the particular system limitations under consideration.
- PC.C.3 The tables below identify the literature referred to above, together with the main topics considered within each document.

### PART 1 – SHETL's TECHNICAL AND DESIGN CRITERIA

ITEM No.	DOCUMENT	REFERENCE No.
1	National Electricity Transmission System Security and Quality of Supply Standard	Version [ ]
2	System Phasing	TPS 13/4
3	Not used	
4	Planning Limits for Voltage Fluctuations Caused by Industrial, Commercial and Domestic Equipment in the United Kingdom	ER P28
5	EHV or HV Supplies to Induction Furnaces  Voltage unbalance limits. Harmonic current limits.	ER P16 (Supported by ACE Report No.48)
6	Planning Levels for Harmonic Voltage Distortion and the Connection of Non-Linear Loads to Transmission Systems and Public Electricity Supply Systems in the United Kingdom  Harmonic distortion (waveform). Harmonic voltage distortion. Harmonic current distortion. Stage 1 limits. Stage 2 limits. Stage 3 Limits Addition of Harmonics Short Duration Harmonics Site Measurements	ER G5/4 (Supported by ACE Report No.73)
7	AC Traction Supplies to British Rail  Type of supply point to railway system. Estimation of traction loads. Nature of traction current. System disturbance estimation. Earthing arrangements.	ER P24

ITEM No.	DOCUMENT	REFERENCE No.
8	Operational Memoranda  Main System operating procedure.  Operational standards of security.  Voltage and reactive control on main system.  System warnings and procedures for instructed load reduction.  Continuous tape recording of system control telephone messages and instructions.  Emergency action in the event of an exceptionally serious breakdown of the main system.	(SOM)  SOM 1  SOM 3  SOM 4  SOM 7  SOM 10  SOM 15
9	Planning Limits for Voltage Unbalance in the United Kingdom.	ER P29

## PART 2 - SPT's TECHNICAL AND DESIGN CRITERIA

ITEM No.	DOCUMENT	REFERENCE No.
1	National Electricity Transmission System Security and Quality of Supply Standard	Version [ ]
2	System Phasing	TDM 13/10,002 Issue 4
3	Not used	
4	Planning Limits for Voltage Fluctuations Caused by Industrial, Commercial and Domestic Equipment in the United Kingdom	ER P28
5	EHV or HV Supplies to Induction Furnaces  Voltage Unbalance limits. Harmonic current limits.	ER P16 (Supported by ACE Report No.48)
6	Planning Levels for Harmonic Voltage Distortion and the Connection of Non-Linear Loads to Transmission Systems and Public Electricity Supply Systems in the United Kingdom  Harmonic distortion (waveform). Harmonic voltage distortion. Harmonic current distortion. Stage 1 limits. Stage 2 limits. Stage 3 Limits Addition of Harmonics Short Duration Harmonics Site Measurements	ER G5/4 (Supported by ACE Report No.73)
7	AC Traction Supplies to British Rail  Type of supply point to railway system. Estimation of traction loads. Nature of traction current. System disturbance estimation. Earthing arrangements.	ER P24





PC REFERENCE	DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	DATA CATEGORY
	Normal frequency deadband	±Hz	<b>DPD</b>
	Minimum frequency deadband	±Hz	<b>DPD</b>
	Maximum Output deadband	±MW	<b>DPD</b>
	Normal Output deadband	±MW	<b>DPD</b>
	Minimum Output deadband	±MW	<b>DPD</b>
	Frequency settings between which Unit Load Controller droop applies:		
	Maximum	Hz	<b>DPD</b>
	Normal	Hz	<b>DPD</b>
	Minimum	Hz	<b>DPD</b>
	Sustained response normally selected	Yes/No	<b>DPD</b>
PC.A.3.2.2 (f) (ii)	Performance Chart of a <b>Power Park Modules</b> at the connection point		<b>SPD</b>
PC.A.3.2.2 (b)	<b>Output Usable</b> (on a monthly basis)	MW	<b>SPD</b>
PC.A.3.2.2 (e) and (j)	<b>DC CONVERTER STATION DATA</b>		
	<b>ACTIVE POWER</b> TRANSFER CAPABILITY (PC.A.3.2.2)		
	Import MW available in excess of <b>Registered Import Capacity</b> .	MW	<b>SPD</b>
	Time duration for which MW in excess of <b>Registered Import Capacity</b> is available	Min	<b>SPD</b>
	Export MW available in excess of <b>Registered Capacity</b> .	MW	<b>SPD</b>
	Time duration for which MW in excess of <b>Registered Capacity</b> is available	Min	<b>SPD</b>
Part of PC.A.5.4.3.3	<b>LOADING PARAMETERS</b>		
	MW Export		
	Nominal loading rate	MW/s	<b>DPD</b>
	Maximum (emergency) loading rate	MW/s	<b>DPD</b>
	MW Import		
	Nominal loading rate	MW/s	<b>DPD</b>
	Maximum (emergency) loading rate	MW/s	<b>DPD</b>

## APPENDIX E - OFFSHORE TRANSMISSION SYSTEM AND OTSDUW PLANT AND APPARATUS TECHNICAL AND DESIGN CRITERIA

- PC.E.1 In the absence of any relevant **Electrical Standards, Offshore Transmission Licensees** and **Generators** undertaking **OTSDUW** are required to ensure that all equipment used in the construction of their network is:
- (i) Fully compliant and suitably designed to any relevant **Technical Specification**;
  - (ii) Suitable for use and operation in an **Offshore** environment, where such parts of the **Offshore Transmission System** and **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** are located in **Offshore Waters** and are not installed in an area that is protected from that **Offshore** environment, and
  - (iii) Compatible with any relevant **Electrical Standards** or **Technical Specifications** at the **Offshore Grid Entry Point** and **Interface Point**.

PC.E.2 The table below identifies the technical and design criteria that will be used in the design and development of an **Offshore Transmission System** and **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus**.

ITEM No.	DOCUMENT	REFERENCE No.
1	National Electricity Transmission System Security and Quality of Supply Standard	Version [ ]
2*	Planning Limits for Voltage Fluctuations Caused by Industrial, Commercial and Domestic Equipment in the United Kingdom	ER P28
3*	Planning Levels for Harmonic Voltage Distortion and the Connection of Non-Linear Loads to Transmission Systems and Public Electricity Supply Systems in the United Kingdom	ER G5/4
4*	Planning Limits for Voltage Unbalance in the United Kingdom	ER P29

\* Note:- Items 2, 3 and 4 above shall only apply at the **Interface Point**.

## APPENDIX F - OTSDUW DATA AND INFORMATION AND OTSDUW NETWORK DATA AND INFORMATION

- PC.F.1 Introduction
- PC.F.1.1 Appendix F specifies data requirements to be submitted to **NGET** by **Users** and **Users** by **NGET** in respect of **OTSDUW**.
- PC.F.1.2 Such **User** submissions shall be in accordance with the **OTSDUW Development and Data Timetable** in a **Construction Agreement**.
- PC.F.1.3 Such **NGET** submissions shall be issued with the offer of a **CUSC Contract** in the case of the data in Part 1 and otherwise in accordance with the **OTSDUW Development and Data Timetable** in a **Construction Agreement**.
- PC.F.2. OTSDUW Network Data and Information
- PC.F.2.1 With the offer of a **CUSC Contract** under the **OTSDUW Arrangements** **NGET** shall provide:
- (a) the site specific technical design and operational criteria for the **Connection Site**;
  - (b) the site specific technical design and operational criteria for the **Interface Point**, and
  - (c) details of **NGET's** preliminary identification and consideration of the options available for the **Interface Point** in the context of the **User's** application for connection or modification, the preliminary costs used by **NGET** in assessing such options and the **Offshore Works Assumptions** including the assumed **Interface Point** identified during these preliminary considerations.
- PC.F.2.2 In accordance with the **OTSDUW Development and Data Timetable** in a **Construction Agreement** **NGET** shall provide the following information and data to a **User**:
- (a) equivalent of the fault infeed or fault level ratings at the Interface Point (as identified in the **Offshore Works Assumptions**)
  - (b) notification of numbering and nomenclature of the **HV Apparatus** comprised in the **OTSDUW**;
    - (i) past or present physical properties, including both actual and designed physical properties, of **Plant** and **Apparatus** forming part of the **National Electricity Transmission System** at the Interface Point at which the **OTSUA** will be connected to the extent it is required for the design and construction of the **OTSDUW**, including but not limited to:
      - (ii) the voltage of any part of such **Plant** and **Apparatus**;
      - (iii) the electrical current flowing in or over such **Plant** and **Apparatus**;
      - (iv) the configuration of any part of such **Plant** and **Apparatus**
      - (v) the temperature of any part of such **Plant** and **Apparatus**;
      - (vi) the pressure of any fluid forming part of such **Plant** and **Apparatus**
      - (vii) the electromagnetic properties of such **Plant** and **Apparatus**; and
      - (viii) the technical specifications, settings or operation of any **Protection Systems** forming part of such **Plant** and **Apparatus**.
  - (c) information necessary to enable the **User** to harmonise the **OTSDUW** with construction works elsewhere on the **National Electricity Transmission System** that could affect the **OTSDUW**
  - (d) information related to the current or future configuration of any circuits of the **Onshore Transmission System** with which the **OTSUA** are to connect;

(e) any changes which are planned on the **National Electricity Transmission System** in the current or following six **Financial Years** and which will materially affect the planning or development of the **OTSDUW**.

PC.F.2.3 At the **User's** reasonable request additional information and data in respect of the **National Electricity Transmission System** shall be provided.

PC.F.2.4 OTSDUW Data And Information

PC.F.2.4.1 In accordance with the **OTSDUW Development and Data Timetable** in a **Construction Agreement** the **User** shall provide to **NGET** the following information and data relating to the **OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus** in accordance with Appendix A of the **Planning Code**.

< END OF PLANNING CODE >



# GENERAL CONDITIONS

(GC)

## CONTENTS

(This contents page does not form part of the Grid Code)

<u>Paragraph No/Title</u>	<u>Page Number</u>
GC.1 INTRODUCTION.....	2
GC.2 SCOPE.....	2
GC.3 UNFORESEEN CIRCUMSTANCES.....	2
GC.4 GRID CODE REVIEW PANEL.....	2
GC.5 COMMUNICATION BETWEEN NGET AND USERS.....	4
GC.6 MISCELLANEOUS.....	4
GC.7 OWNERSHIP OF PLANT AND/OR APPARATUS .....	5
GC.8 SYSTEM CONTROL.....	5
GC.9 EMERGENCY SITUATIONS .....	5
GC.10 MATTERS TO BE AGREED .....	5
GC.11 GOVERNANCE OF ELECTRICAL STANDARDS .....	5
GC.12 CONFIDENTIALITY .....	8
GC.13 RELEVANT TRANSMISSION LICENSEES.....	8
GC.14 BETTA TRANSITION ISSUES.....	8
GC.15 EMBEDDED EXEMPTABLE LARGE AND MEDIUM POWER STATIONS.....	8
GC.16 SIGNIFICANT CODE REVIEW.....	9
ANNEX TO THE GENERAL CONDITIONS .....	10
APPENDIX TO THE GENERAL CONDITIONS .....	12

GC.1 INTRODUCTION

GC.1.1 The **General Conditions** contain provisions which are of general application to all provisions of the **Grid Code**. Their objective is to ensure, to the extent possible, that the various sections of the **Grid Code** work together and work in practice for the benefit of all **Users**.

GC.2 SCOPE

GC.2.1 The **General Conditions** apply to all **Users** (including, for the avoidance of doubt, **NGET**).

GC.3 UNFORESEEN CIRCUMSTANCES

GC.3.1 If circumstances arise which the provisions of the **Grid Code** have not foreseen, **NGET** shall, to the extent reasonably practicable in the circumstances, consult promptly and in good faith all affected **Users** in an effort to reach agreement as to what should be done. If agreement between **NGET** and those **Users** as to what should be done cannot be reached in the time available, **NGET** shall determine what is to be done. Wherever **NGET** makes a determination, it shall do so having regard, wherever possible, to the views expressed by **Users** and, in any event, to what is reasonable in all the circumstances. Each **User** shall comply with all instructions given to it by **NGET** following such a determination provided that the instructions are consistent with the then current technical parameters of the particular **User's System** registered under the **Grid Code**. **NGET** shall promptly refer all such unforeseen circumstances and any such determination to the Panel for consideration in accordance with GC.4.2(e).

GC.4 THE GRID CODE REVIEW PANEL

GC.4.1 **NGET** shall establish and maintain the **Panel**, which shall be a standing body to carry out the functions referred to in paragraph GC.4.2.

GC.4.2 The **Panel** shall:

- (a) keep the **Grid Code** and its working under review;
- (b) review all suggestions for **GC Modification Proposals** which the **Authority** or any **User** or any **Relevant Transmission Licensee** (in respect of PC.3.4, PC.3.5, PC.6.2, PC Appendix A and C, CC.6.1, CC.6.2, CC.6.3, OC2.3.2, OC8 and GC.11, OC7.6, OC9.4 and OC9.5) may wish to submit to **NGET** for consideration by the **Panel** from time to time;
- (c) publish recommendations as to **GC Modification Proposals** that **NGET** or the **Panel** feels are necessary or desirable and the reasons for the recommendations;
- (d) issue guidance in relation to the **Grid Code** and its implementation, performance and interpretation when asked to do so by any **User**; consider what changes are necessary to the **Grid Code** arising out of any unforeseen circumstances referred to it by **NGET** under GC.3;
- (e) consider and identify changes to the **Grid Code** to remove any unnecessary differences in the treatment of issues in Scotland from their treatment in England and Wales; and
- (f) consider any changes to the **Code Administration Code of Practice** that the **Code Administrator** considers appropriate to raise.

GC.4.3 The **Panel** shall consist of:

- (a) a Chairman and up to 4 members appointed by **NGET**;
- (b) a person appointed by the **Authority**; and
- (c) the following members:
  - (i) 3 persons representing those **Generators** each having **Large Power Stations** with a total **Registered Capacity** in excess of 3 GW;



- (ii) a person representing those **Generators** each having **Large Power Stations** with a total **Registered Capacity** of 3 GW or less;
- (iii) 2 persons representing the **Network Operators** in England and Wales;
- (iv) a person representing the **Network Operators** in Scotland;
- (v) a person representing the **Suppliers**;
- (vi) a person representing the **Non Embedded Customers**;
- (vii) a person representing the **Generators** with **Small Power Stations** and/or **Medium Power Stations** (other than **Generators** who also have **Large Power Stations**);
- (viii) a person representing the **BSC Panel**;
- (ix) a person representing the **Externally Interconnected System Operators**;
- (x) a person representing **Generators** with **Novel Units**; and
- (xi) 2 persons representing **Relevant Transmission Licensees** (in respect of PC.6.2, PC.6.3, PC Appendix A C and E, CC.6.1, CC.6.2, CC.6.3, OC8 and GC.11, OC7.6, OC9.4 and OC9.5).

each of whom shall be appointed pursuant to the rules issued pursuant to GC.4.4.

- GC.4.4 The **Panel** shall establish and comply at all times with its own rules and procedures relating to the conduct of its business, which shall be approved by the **Authority**.
- GC.4.5 **NGET** shall consult in writing all **Authorised Electricity Operators** which are liable to be materially affected in relation to all **GC Modification Proposals** and shall submit all **GC Modification Proposals** to the **Panel** for discussion prior to such consultation. Each **GC Modification Proposals** shall include an evaluation of whether the amendment would better facilitate the achievement of the **Grid Code** objectives, as provided in **NGET's Transmission Licence**. Where the impact on greenhouse gasses arising from any **GC Modification Proposal** is likely to be material, this evaluation shall include an assessment of the quantifiable impact of any **GC Modification Proposal** on greenhouse gas emissions, such assessment to be conducted in accordance with any guidance (on the treatment of carbon costs and evaluation of greenhouse gas emissions) as may be issued by the **Authority** from time to time.
- GC.4.6 **NGET** shall establish (and, where appropriate, revise from time to time) joint working arrangements with the **STC Committee**, the **CM Administrative Parties** and the **Secretary of State** to facilitate the identification, co-ordination, making and implementation of change to the **STC**, and the identification of potential inconsistencies between **GC Modification Proposals** and **Capacity Market Documents** or the **CfD Documents** (as applicable) consequent on a **GC Modification Proposals** in a full and timely manner. These working arrangements shall be such as enable the consideration development and evaluation of **GC Modification Proposals** to proceed in a full and timely manner and enable changes to the **STC**, and enable the identification of inconsistencies between **GC Modification Proposals** and the **Capacity Market Documents** and/or **CfD Documents** to be raised with the **CM Administrative Parties** and the **Secretary of State**, consequent on a **GC Modification Proposals** to be made and given effect wherever possible (subject to any necessary consent of the **Authority**) at the same time as such approved amendment is made and given effect.
- GC.4.7 **NGET** shall ensure that the **Code Administrator** undertakes its functions consistently with the relevant provisions of the **Code Administration Code of Practice**.
- GC.4.8 The procedures set out in the **General Conditions**, to the extent that they are dealt with in the **Code Administration Code of Practice**, are consistent with the principles contained in the **Code Administration Code of Practice**. Where inconsistencies or conflicts exist between the **Grid Code** and the **Code Administration Code of Practice**, the **Grid Code** shall take precedence.

GC.4.9 **NGET** is required by its **Licence** to provide a report to the **Authority** where **NGET** determines that **GC Modification Proposals** are required. Following provision of such report to the **Authority**, if the **Authority** determines that it is such that the **Authority** cannot properly form an opinion on the **GC Modification Proposal**, it may issue a direction to the **NGET**:

- (a) specifying the additional steps (including drafting or amending existing drafting associated with the amendment), revisions (including revision to the timetable), analysis or information that it requires in order to form such an opinion; and
- (b) requiring the report to be revised and to be re-submitted.

GC.4.10 If a report is to be revised and re-submitted in accordance with a direction issued pursuant to GC.4.9, it shall be re-submitted as soon after the **Authority's** direction as is appropriate, taking into account the complexity, importance and urgency of the **GC Modification Proposal**. **NGET** shall decide on the level of analysis and consultation required in order to comply with the **Authority's** direction and shall agree an appropriate timetable for meeting its obligations.

## GC.5 COMMUNICATION BETWEEN NGET AND USERS

GC.5.1 Unless otherwise specified in the **Grid Code**, all instructions given by **NGET** and communications (other than relating to the submission of data and notices) between **NGET** and **Users** (other than **Generators**, **DC Converter Station** owners or **Suppliers**) shall take place between the **NGET Control Engineer** based at the **Transmission Control Centre** notified by **NGET** to each **User** prior to connection, and the relevant **User Responsible Engineer/Operator**, who, in the case of a **Network Operator**, will be based at the **Control Centre** notified by the **Network Operator** to **NGET** prior to connection.

GC.5.2 Unless otherwise specified in the **Grid Code** all instructions given by **NGET** and communications (other than relating to the submission of data and notices) between **NGET** and **Generators** and/or **DC Converter Station** owners and/or **Suppliers** shall take place between the **NGET Control Engineer** based at the **Transmission Control Centre** notified by **NGET** to each **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner prior to connection, or to each **Supplier** prior to submission of **BM Unit Data**, and either the relevant **Generator's** or **DC Converter Station** owner's or **Supplier's Trading Point** (if it has established one) notified to **NGET** or the **Control Point** of the **Supplier** or the **Generator's Power Station** or **DC Converter Station**, as specified in each relevant section of the **Grid Code**. In the absence of notification to the contrary, the **Control Point** of a **Generator's Power Station** will be deemed to be the **Power Station** at which the **Generating Units** or **Power Park Modules** are situated.

GC.5.3 Unless otherwise specified in the **Grid Code**, all instructions given by **NGET** and communications (other than relating to the submission of data and notices) between **NGET** and **Users** will be given by means of the **Control Telephony** referred to in CC.6.5.2.

GC.5.4 If the **Transmission Control Centre** notified by **NGET** to each **User** prior to connection, or the **User Control Centre**, notified in the case of a **Network Operator** to **NGET** prior to connection, is moved to another location, whether due to an emergency or for any other reason, **NGET** shall notify the relevant **User** or the **User** shall notify **NGET**, as the case may be, of the new location and any changes to the **Control Telephony** or **System Telephony** necessitated by such move, as soon as practicable following the move.

GC.5.5 If any **Trading Point** notified to **NGET** by a **Generator** or **DC Converter Station** owner prior to connection, or by a **Supplier** prior to submission of **BM Unit Data**, is moved to another location or is shut down, the **Generator**, **DC Converter Station** owner or **Supplier** shall immediately notify **NGET**.

GC.5.6 The recording (by whatever means) of instructions or communications given by means of **Control Telephony** or **System Telephony** will be accepted by **NGET** and **Users** as evidence of those instructions or communications.

## GC.6 MISCELLANEOUS

- GC.6.1 Data and Notices
- GC.6.1.1 Data and notices to be submitted either to **NGET** or to **Users** under the **Grid Code** (other than data which is the subject of a specific requirement of the **Grid Code** as to the manner of its delivery) shall be delivered in writing either by hand or sent by first-class pre-paid post, or by facsimile transfer or by electronic mail to a specified address or addresses previously supplied by **NGET** or the **User** (as the case may be) for the purposes of submitting that data or those notices.
- GC.6.1.2 References in the **Grid Code** to “in writing” or “written” include typewriting, printing, lithography, and other modes of reproducing words in a legible and non-transitory form and in relation to submission of data and notices includes electronic communications.
- GC.6.1.3 Data delivered pursuant to paragraph GC.6.1.1, in the case of data being submitted to **NGET**, shall be addressed to the **Transmission Control Centre** at the address notified by **NGET** to each **User** prior to connection, or to such other Department within **NGET** or address, as **NGET** may notify each **User** from time to time, and in the case of notices to be submitted to **Users**, shall be addressed to the chief executive of the addressee (or such other person as may be notified by the **User** in writing to **NGET** from time to time) at its address(es) notified by each **User** to **NGET** in writing from time to time for the submission of data and service of notices under the **Grid Code** (or failing which to the registered or principal office of the addressee).
- GC.6.1.4 All data items, where applicable, will be referenced to nominal voltage and **Frequency** unless otherwise stated.

GC.7 OWNERSHIP OF PLANT AND/OR APPARATUS

References in the **Grid Code** to **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** of a **User** include **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** used by a **User** under any agreement with a third party.

GC.8 SYSTEM CONTROL

Where a **User's System** (or part thereof) is, by agreement, under the control of **NGET**, then for the purposes of communication and co-ordination in operational timescales **NGET** can (for those purposes only) treat that **User's System** (or part thereof) as part of the **National Electricity Transmission System**, but, as between **NGET** and **Users**, it shall remain to be treated as the **User's System** (or part thereof).

GC.9 EMERGENCY SITUATIONS

**Users** should note that the provisions of the **Grid Code** may be suspended, in whole or in part, during a Security Period, as more particularly provided in the **Fuel Security Code**, or pursuant to any directions given and/or orders made by the **Secretary of State** under section 96 of the **Act** or under the Energy Act 1976.

GC.10 MATTERS TO BE AGREED

Save where expressly stated in the **Grid Code** to the contrary where any matter is left to **NGET** and **Users** to agree and there is a failure so to agree the matter shall not without the consent of both **NGET** and **Users** be referred to arbitration pursuant to the rules of the **Electricity Supply Industry Arbitration Association**.

GC.11 GOVERNANCE OF ELECTRICAL STANDARDS

- GC.11.1 In relation to the **Electrical Standards** the following provisions shall apply.
- GC.11.2 (a) If a **User**, or in respect of (a) or (b) to the annex, **NGET**, or in respect of (c) or (d) to the annex, the **Relevant Transmission Licensee**, wishes to:-

- (i) raise a change to an **Electrical Standard**;
- (ii) add a new standard to the list of **Electrical Standards**;
- (iii) delete a standard from being an **Electrical Standard**,

it shall activate the **Electrical Standards** procedure.

- (b) The **Electrical Standards** procedure is the notification to the secretary to the **Panel** of the wish to so change, add or delete an **Electrical Standard**. That notification must contain details of the proposal, including an explanation of why the proposal is being made.

#### GC.11.3

##### Ordinary Electrical Standards Procedure

- (a) Unless it is identified as an urgent **Electrical Standards** proposal (in which case GC.11.4 applies) or unless the notifier requests that it be tabled at the next **Panel** meeting, as soon as reasonably practicable following receipt of the notification, the **Panel** secretary shall forward the proposal, with a covering paper, to **Panel** members.
- (b) If no objections are raised within 20 Business Days of the date of the proposal, then it shall be deemed approved pursuant to the **Electrical Standards** procedure, and **NGET** shall make the change to the relevant **Electrical Standard** or the list of **Electrical Standards** contained in the Annex to this GC.11.
- (c) If there is an objection (or if the notifier had requested that it be tabled at the next **Panel** meeting rather than being dealt with in writing), then the proposal will be included in the agenda for the next following **Panel** meeting.
- (d) If there is broad consensus at the **Panel** meeting in favour of the proposal, **NGET** will make the change to the **Electrical Standard** or the list of **Electrical Standards** contained in the Annex to this GC.11.
- (e) If there is no such broad consensus, including where the Panel believes that further consultation is needed, **NGET** will establish a **Panel** working group if this was thought appropriate and in any event **NGET** shall undertake a consultation of **Authorised Electricity Operators** liable to be materially affected by the proposal.
- (f) Following such consultation, **NGET** will report back to **Panel** members, either in writing or at a **Panel** meeting. If there was broad consensus in the consultation, then **NGET** will make the change to the **Electrical Standard** or the list of **Electrical Standards** contained in the Annex to this GC.11.
- (g) Where following such consultation there is no broad consensus, the matter will be referred to the **Authority** who will decide whether the proposal should be implemented and will notify **NGET** of its decision. If the decision is to so implement the change, **NGET** will make the change to the **Electrical Standard** or the list of **Electrical Standards** contained in the Annex to this GC.11.
- (h) In all cases where a change is made to the list of **Electrical Standards**, **NGET** will publish and circulate a replacement page for the Annex to this GC covering that list and reflecting the change.

#### GC.11.4

##### Urgent Electrical Standards Procedure

- (a) If the notification is marked as an urgent **Electrical Standards** proposal, the **Panel** secretary will contact **Panel** members in writing to see whether a majority who are contactable agree that it is urgent and in that notification the secretary shall propose a timetable and procedure which shall be followed.
- (b) If such members do so agree, then the secretary will initiate the procedure accordingly, having first obtained the approval of the **Authority**.
- (c) If such members do not so agree, or if the **Authority** declines to approve the proposal being treated as an urgent one, the proposal will follow the ordinary **Electrical Standards** procedure as set out in GC.11.3 above.

(d) If a proposal is implemented using the urgent **Electrical Standards** procedure, **NGET** will contact all **Panel** members after it is so implemented to check whether they wish to discuss further the implemented proposal to see whether an additional proposal should be considered to alter the implementation, such proposal following the ordinary **Electrical Standards** procedure.

GC.12 CONFIDENTIALITY

GC.12.1 **Users** should note that although the **Grid Code** contains in certain sections specific provisions which relate to confidentiality, the confidentiality provisions set out in the **CUSC** apply generally to information and other data supplied as a requirement of or otherwise under the **Grid Code**. To the extent required to facilitate the requirements of the **EMR Documents**, **Users** that are party to the **Grid Code** but are not party to the **CUSC Framework Agreement** agree that the confidentiality provisions of the **CUSC** are deemed to be imported into the **Grid Code**.

GC.12.2 **NGET** has obligations under the **STC** to inform **Relevant Transmission Licensees** of certain data. **NGET** may pass on **User** data to a **Relevant Transmission Licensee** where:

- (a) **NGET** is required to do so under a provision of Schedule 3 of the **STC**; and/or
- (b) permitted in accordance with PC.3.4, PC.3.5 and OC2.3.2.

GC.12.3 **NGET** has obligations under the **EMR Documents** to inform **EMR Administrative Parties** of certain data. **NGET** may pass on **User** data to an **EMR Administrative Party** where **NGET** is required to do so under an **EMR Document**.

GC.12.4 **NGET** may use **User** data for the purpose of carrying out its **EMR Functions**.

GC.13 RELEVANT TRANSMISSION LICENSEES

GC.13.1 It is recognised that the **Relevant Transmission Licensees** are not parties to the **Grid Code**. Accordingly, notwithstanding that Operating Code No. 8 Appendix 1 ("OC8A") and Appendix 2 ("OC8B"), OC7.6, OC9.4 and OC9.5 refer to obligations which will in practice be performed by the **Relevant Transmission Licensees** in accordance with relevant obligations under the **STC**, for the avoidance of doubt all contractual rights and obligations arising under OC8A, OC8B, OC7.6, OC9.4 and OC9.5 shall exist between **NGET** and the relevant **User** and in relation to any enforcement of those rights and obligations OC8A, OC8B, OC7.6, OC9.4 and OC9.5 shall be so read and construed. The **Relevant Transmission Licensees** shall enjoy no enforceable rights under OC8A, OC8B, OC7.6, OC9.4 and OC9.5 nor shall they be liable (other than pursuant to the **STC**) for failing to discharge any obligations under OC8A, OC8B, OC7.6, OC9.4 and OC9.5.

GC.13.2 For the avoidance of doubt nothing in this **Grid Code** confers on any **Relevant Transmission Licensee** any rights, powers or benefits for the purpose of the Contracts (Rights of Third Parties) Act 1999.

GC.14 BETTA TRANSITION ISSUES

GC.14.1 The provisions of the Appendix to the **General Conditions** apply in relation to issues arising out of the transition associated with the designation of **GC Modification Proposals** by the **Secretary of State** in accordance with the provisions of the Energy Act 2004 for the purposes of Condition C14 of **NGET's Transmission Licence**.

GC.15 EMBEDDED EXEMPTABLE LARGE AND MEDIUM POWER STATIONS

GC.15.1 This GC.15.1 shall have an effect until and including 31<sup>st</sup> March 2007.

- (i) CC.6.3.2, CC.6.3.7, CC.8.1 and BC3.5.1; and
- (ii) Planning Code obligations and other Connection Conditions; shall apply to a **User** who owns or operates an **Embedded Exemptable Large Power Station**, or a **Network Operator** in respect of an **Embedded Exemptable Medium Power Station**, except where and to the extent that, in respect of that **Embedded Exemptable Large Power Station** or **Embedded Exemptable Medium Power Station**, **NGET** agrees or where the relevant **User** and **NGET** fail to agree, where and to the extent that the **Authority** consents.

- GC.16 SIGNIFICANT CODE REVIEW
- GC.16.1 A **Significant Code Review** is a code review process initiated and led by the **Authority**, on one of a number of potential triggers. The **Authority** will launch a **Significant Code Review** on publication of a notice setting out matters such as the scope of the review, reasons for it and announcing the start date.
- GC.16.2 A **Significant Code Review Phase** begins on the start date set out in the **Authority's** notice, during which time any **GC Modification Proposals** that relate to the subject matter of the review are restricted, to ensure the process is as efficient as possible. Once the **Authority** has published its **Significant Code Review** conclusions, the **Authority** may direct **NGET** to raise a **GC Modification Proposal** to put into effect the results of the **Significant Code Review**.
- GC.16.3 Where a **GC Modification Proposal** is raised during a **Significant Code Review Phase** unless exempted by the **Authority NGET** in consultation with the **Panel** shall assess whether the **GC Modification Proposal** falls within the scope of a **Significant Code Review** and shall notify the **Authority** of its assessment, its reasons for that assessment and any representations received in relation to it as soon as practicable.
- GC.16.4 The **GC Modification Proposal** shall proceed during a **Significant Code Review Phase** unless directed otherwise by the **Authority** in accordance with the paragraphs below.
- GC.16.5 The **Authority** may at any time direct that a **GC Modification Proposal** made during a **Significant Code Review Phase** falls within the scope of a **Significant Code Review** and must not be made during the **Significant Code Review Phase**. If so directed the **GC Modification Proposal** will not proceed and it shall be withdrawn or suspended until the end of the **Significant Code Review Phase**.
- GC.16.6 A **GC Modification Proposal** that falls within the scope of a **Significant Code Review** may be made where:
- (i) the **Authority** so determines, having taken into account (among other things) the urgency of the subject matter of the **GC Modification Proposal**; or
  - (ii) **NGET** makes the **GC Modification Proposal** pursuant to a direction from the **Authority** in accordance with the provisions below.
- GC.16.7 Where a direction in accordance with GC.16.5 has not been issued, **NGET**, in consultation with the **Panel** may proceed with the **GC Modification Proposal**.
- GC.16.8 Within twenty-eight (28) days after the **Authority** has published its **Significant Code Review** conclusions, the **Authority** may issue to **NGET** directions, including directions to **NGET** to make **GC Modification Proposal(s)**. **NGET** shall comply with those directions. Where **NGET** makes a **GC Modification Proposal** in accordance with the **Authority's** directions, it shall proceed as a normal **GC Modification Proposal**. Such **Authority** conclusions and directions shall not fetter the voting rights of the **Panel** or any recommendation **NGET** makes in relation to any **GC Modification Proposal**.
- GC.16.9 **NGET** may not, without the prior consent of the **Authority**, withdraw a **GC Modification Proposal** made pursuant to a direction issued by the **Authority** pursuant to GC.16.8.

## ANNEX TO THE GENERAL CONDITIONS

The **Electrical Standards** are as follows:

- (a) **Electrical Standards** applicable in England and Wales

The Relevant Electrical Standards Document	Issue 1.0	09-Jan-2006
Control Telephony Electrical Standard	Issue 1.0	17-Sept-2007

- (b) The following specifications for electronic data communications facilities with reference to EDT and EDL facilities.

EDT Interface Specification	Issue 4
EDT Submitter Guidance Note	Dec-01
EDL Message Interface Specifications	Issue 4
EDL Interface Specification Guidance Note	Oct-01
EDL Instruction Interface Valid Reason Codes	Issue 2

- (c) Scottish **Electrical Standards** for **SPT's Transmission System**.

SPTTS 1	Requirements for the SP Transmission System and Connection Points to it.	Issue 1
SPTTS 2.1	Substations	Issue 1
SPTTS 2.2	Switchgear	Issue 1
SPTTS 2.3	Transformers and Reactors	Issue 1
SPTTS 2.5	Cables	Issue 1
SPTTS 2.6	Protection	Issue 1
SPTTS 2.7	Substation Control Systems	Issue 1
SPTTS 2.12	Substation Auxiliary Supplies	Issue 1



(d) Scottish **Electrical Standards** for **SHETL's Transmission System**.

1. NGTS 1: Rating and General Requirements for Plant, Equipment, Apparatus and Services for the National Grid System and Direct Connection to it. Issue 3 March 1999.
2. NGTS 2.1: Substations  
Issue 2 May 1995
3. NGTS 3.1.1: Substation Interlocking Schemes.  
Issue 1 October 1993.
4. NGTS 3.2.1: Circuit Breakers and Switches.  
Issue 1 September 1992.
5. NGTS 3.2.2: Disconnectors and Earthing Switches.  
Issue 1 March 1994.
6. NGTS 3.2.3: Metal-Oxide surge arresters for use on 132, 275 and 400kV systems.  
Issue 2 May 1994.
7. NGTS 3.2.4: Current Transformers for protection and General use on the 132, 275 and 400kV systems.  
Issue 1 September 1992.
8. NGTS 3.2.5: Voltage Transformers for use on the 132, 275 and 400 kV systems.  
Issue 2 March 1994.
9. NGTS 3.2.6: Current and Voltage Measurement Transformers for Settlement Metering of 33, 66, 132, 275 and 400kV systems.  
Issue 1 September 1992.
10. NGTS 3.2.7: Bushings for the Grid Systems.  
Issue 1 September 1992.
11. NGTS 3.2.9: Post Insulators for Substations.  
Issue 1 May 1996.
12. NGTS 2.6: Protection  
Issue 2 June 1994.
13. NGTS 3.11.1: Capacitors and Capacitor Banks.  
Issued 1 March 1993.

## APPENDIX TO THE GENERAL CONDITIONS

### GC.A.1 Introduction

GC.A.1.1 This Appendix to the **General Conditions** deals with issues arising out of the transition associated with the designation of amendments to the **Grid Code** by the **Secretary of State** in accordance with the provisions of the Energy Act 2004 for the purposes of Condition C14 of **NGET's Transmission Licence**. For the purposes of this Appendix to the **General Conditions**, the version of the **Grid Code** as amended by the changes designated by the **Secretary of State** and as further amended from time to time shall be referred to as the "**GB Grid Code**".

GC.A.1.2 The provisions of this Appendix to the **General Conditions** shall only apply to **Users** (as defined in GC.A.1.4) and **NGET** after **Go-Live** for so long as is necessary for the transition requirements referred to in GC.A.1.1 and cut-over requirements (as further detailed in GC.A.3.1) to be undertaken.

GC.A.1.3 In this Appendix to the **General Conditions**:

- (a) **Existing E&W Users** and **E&W Applicants** are referred to as "**E&W Users**";
- (b) **Users** who as at 1 January 2005 have entered into an agreement or have accepted an offer for connection to and/or use of the **Transmission System** of **NGET** are referred to as "**Existing E&W Users**";
- (c) **Users** (or prospective **Users**) other than **Existing E&W Users** who apply during the **Transition Period** for connection to and/or use of the **Transmission System** of **NGET** are referred to as "**E&W Applicants**";
- (d) Existing **Scottish Users** and **Scottish Applicants** are referred to as "**Scottish Users**";
- (e) **Users** who as at 1 January 2005 have entered into an agreement or have accepted an offer for connection to and/or use of the **Transmission System** of either **Relevant Transmission Licensee** are referred to as "**Existing Scottish Users**";
- (f) **Users** (or prospective **Users**) other than **Existing Scottish Users** who apply during the **Transition Period** for connection to and/or use of the **Transmission System** of either **Relevant Transmission Licensee** are referred to as "**Scottish Applicants**";
- (g) the term "**Transition Period**" means the period from **Go-Active** to **Go-Live** (unless it is provided to be different in relation to a particular provision), and is the period with which this Appendix to the **General Conditions** deals;
- (h) the term "**Interim GB SYS**" means the document of that name referred to in Condition C11 of **NGET's Transmission Licence**;
- (i) the term "**Go-Active**" means the date on which the amendments designated by the **Secretary of State** to the **Grid Code** in accordance with the Energy Act 2004 come into effect; and
- (j) the term "**Go-Live**" means the date which the **Secretary of State** indicates in a direction shall be the BETTA go-live date.

GC.A.1.4 The provisions of GC.2.1 shall not apply in respect of this Appendix to the **General Conditions**, and in this Appendix to the **General Conditions** the term "**Users**" means:

- (a) **Generators**;
- (b) **Network Operators**;
- (c) **Non-Embedded Customers**;
- (d) **Suppliers**;
- (e) **BM Participants**; and
- (f) **Externally Interconnected System Operators**,

(g) **DC Converter Station** owners

to the extent that the provisions of this Appendix to the **General Conditions** affect the rights and obligations of such **Users** under the other provisions of the **GB Grid Code**.

- GC.A.1.5 The **GB Grid Code** has been introduced with effect from **Go-Active** pursuant to the relevant licence changes introduced into **NGET's Transmission Licence**. **NGET** is required to implement and comply, and **Users** to comply, with the **GB Grid Code** subject as provided in this Appendix to the **General Conditions**, which provides for the extent to which the **GB Grid Code** is to apply to **NGET** and **Users** during the **Transition Period**.
- GC.A.1.6 This Appendix to the **General Conditions** comprises:
- (a) this Introduction;
  - (b) **GB Grid Code** transition issues; and
  - (c) Cut-over issues.
- GC.A.1.7 Without prejudice to GC.A.1.8, the failure of any **User** or **NGET** to comply with this Appendix to the **General Conditions** shall not invalidate or render ineffective any part of this Appendix to the **General Conditions** or actions undertaken pursuant to this Appendix to the **General Conditions**.
- GC.A.1.8 A **User** or **NGET** shall not be in breach of any part of this Appendix to the **General Conditions** to the extent that compliance with that part is beyond its power by reason of the fact that any other **User** or **NGET** is in default of its obligations under this Appendix to the **General Conditions**.
- GC.A.1.9 Without prejudice to any specific provision under this Appendix to the **General Conditions** as to the time within which or the manner in which a **User** or **NGET** should perform its obligations under this Appendix to the **General Conditions**, where a **User** or **NGET** is required to take any step or measure under this Appendix to the **General Conditions**, such requirement shall be construed as including any obligation to:
- (a) take such step or measure as quickly as reasonably practicable; and
  - (b) do such associated or ancillary things as may be necessary to complete such step or measure as quickly as reasonably practicable.
- GC.A.1.10 **NGET** shall use reasonable endeavours to identify any amendments it believes are needed to the **GB Grid Code** in respect of the matters referred to for the purposes of Condition C14 of **NGET's Transmission Licence** and in respect of the matters identified in GC.A.1.11, and, having notified the **Authority** of its consultation plans in relation to such amendments, **NGET** shall consult in accordance with the instructions of the **Authority** concerning such proposed amendments.
- GC.A.1.11 The following matters potentially require amendments to the **GB Grid Code**:
- (a) The specific detail of the obligations needed to manage implementation in the period up to and following (for a temporary period) **Go-Live** to achieve the change to operation under the **GB Grid Code** (to be included in GC.A.3).
  - (b) Information (including data) and other requirements under the **GB Grid Code** applicable to **Scottish Users** during the **Transition Period** (to be included in GC.A.2).
  - (c) The conclusions of Ofgem/DTI in relation to small and/or embedded generator issues under BETTA and allocation of access rights on a GB basis.
  - (d) Any arrangements required to make provision for operational liaison, including **Black Start** and islanding arrangements in Scotland.
  - (e) Any arrangements required to make provision for cascade hydro **BM Units**.
  - (f) Any consequential changes to the safety co-ordination arrangements resulting from **STC** and **STC** procedure development.

(g) Any arrangements required to reflect the **Electrical Standards** for the **Transmission Systems** of **SPT** and **SHETL**.

(h) The conclusions of Ofgem/DTI in relation to planning and operating standards.

GC.A.1.12 **NGET** shall notify the **Authority** of any amendments that **NGET** identifies as needed pursuant to GC.A.1.10 and shall make such amendments as the **Authority** approves.

GC.A.2 GB Grid Code Transition

General Provisions

GC.A.2.1 The provisions of the **GB Grid Code** shall be varied or suspended (and the requirements of the **GB Grid Code** shall be deemed to be satisfied) by or in accordance with, and for the period and to the extent set out in this GC.A.2, and in accordance with the other applicable provisions in this Appendix to the **General Conditions**.

GC.A.2.2 E&W Users:

In furtherance of the licence provisions referred to in GC.A.1.5, E&W Users shall comply with the GB Grid Code during the Transition Period, but shall comply with and be subject to it subject to this Appendix to the General Conditions, including on the basis that:

(a) during the **Transition Period** the **Scottish Users** are only complying with the **GB Grid Code** in accordance with this Appendix to the **General Conditions**; and

(b) during the **Transition Period** the **National Electricity Transmission System** shall be limited to the **Transmission System** of **NGET**, and all rights and obligations of **E&W Users** in respect of the **National Electricity Transmission System** under the **GB Grid Code** shall only apply in respect of the **Transmission System** of **NGET**, and all the provisions of the **GB Grid Code** shall be construed accordingly.

GC.A.2.3 Scottish Users:

In furtherance of the licence provisions referred to in GC.A.1.5, Scottish Users shall comply with the GB Grid Code and the GB Grid Code shall apply to or in relation to them during the Transition Period only as provided in this Appendix to the General Conditions.

GC.A.2.4 NGET:

In furtherance of the licence provisions referred to in GC.A.1.5, **NGET** shall implement and comply with the **GB Grid Code** during the **Transition Period**, but shall implement and comply with and be subject to it subject to, and taking into account, all the provisions of this Appendix to the **General Conditions**, including on the basis that:

(a) during the **Transition Period** **NGET's** rights and obligations in relation to **E&W Users** in respect of the **National Electricity Transmission System** under the **GB Grid Code** shall only apply in respect of the **Transmission System** of **NGET**, and all the provisions of the **GB Grid Code** shall be construed accordingly; and

(b) during the **Transition Period** **NGET's** rights and obligations in relation to **Scottish Users** in respect of the **National Electricity Transmission System** under the **GB Grid Code** shall only be as provided in this Appendix to the **General Conditions**.

Specific Provisions

GC.A.2.5 Definitions:

The provisions of the **GB Grid Code Glossary and Definitions** shall apply to and for the purposes of this Appendix to the **General Conditions** except where provided to the contrary in this Appendix to the **General Conditions**.

GC.A.2.6 Identification of Documents:

In the period beginning at **Go-Active**, **Scottish Users** will work with **NGET** to identify and agree with **NGET** any documents needed to be in place in accordance with the **GB Grid Code**, to apply from **Go-Live** or as earlier provided for under this Appendix to the **General Conditions**, including (without limitation) **Site Responsibility Schedules**, **Gas Zone Diagrams** and **OC9 Desynchronised Island Procedures**.

GC.A.2.7 Data:

Each **Scottish User** must provide, or enable a **Relevant Transmission Licensee** to provide, **NGET**, as soon as reasonably practicable upon request, with all data which **NGET** needs in order to implement, with effect from **Go-Live**, the **GB Grid Code** in relation to Scotland. This data will include, without limitation, the data that a new **User** is required to submit to **NGET** under CC.5.2. **NGET** is also entitled to receive data on **Scottish Users** over the **Relevant Transmission Licensees'** SCADA links to the extent that **NGET** needs it for use in testing and in order to implement, with effect from **Go-Live**, the **GB Grid Code** in relation to Scotland. After **Go-Live** such data shall, notwithstanding GC.A.1.2, be treated as though it had been provided to **NGET** under the enduring provisions of the **GB Grid Code**.

GC.A.2.8 Verification of Data etc:

**NGET** shall be entitled to request from a **Scottish User** (which shall comply as soon as reasonably practicable with such a request) confirmation and verification of any information (including data) that has been received by a **Relevant Transmission Licensee** under an existing grid code and passed on to **NGET** in respect of that **Scottish User**. After **Go-Live** such information (including data) shall, notwithstanding GC.A.1.2, be treated as though provided to **NGET** under the enduring provisions of the **GB Grid Code**.

GC.A.2.9 Grid Code Review Panel:

- (a) The individuals whose names are notified to **NGET** by the **Authority** prior to **Go-Active** as **Panel** members (and alternate members, if applicable) are agreed by **Users** (including **Scottish Users**) and **NGET** to constitute the **Panel** members and alternate members of the **Grid Code Review Panel** as at the first meeting of the **Grid Code Review Panel** after **Go-Active** as if they had been appointed as **Panel** members (and alternate members) pursuant to the relevant provisions of the Constitution and Rules of the **Grid Code Review Panel** incorporating amendments equivalent to the amendments to GC.4.2 and GC.4.3 designated by the **Secretary of State** in accordance with the provisions of the Energy Act 2004 for the purposes of Condition C14 of **NGET's Transmission Licence**.
- (b) The provisions of GC.4 of the **GB Grid Code** shall apply to, and in respect of, **Scottish Users** from **Go-Active**.

GC.A.2.10 Interim GB SYS:

Where requirements are stated in, or in relation to, the **GB Grid Code** with reference to the **Seven Year Statement**, they shall be read and construed as necessary as being with reference to the **Interim GB SYS**.

GC.A.2.11 General Conditions:

The provisions of GC.4, GC.12 and GC.13.2 of the **GB Grid Code** shall apply to and be complied with by **Scottish Users** in respect of this Appendix to the **General Conditions**.

GC.A.2.12 OC2 Data

- (a) The following provisions of the **GB Grid Code** shall apply to and be complied with by **Scottish Users** with effect from the relevant date indicated below:
- (i) OC2.4.1.2.3 (a) from 19 January 2005 in respect of 2 to 52 week submissions,
  - (ii) OC2.4.1.2.4 (c) from 25 February 2005 in respect of 2 to 49 day submissions,
  - (iii) OC2.4.1.2.4 (b) from 22 March 2005 in respect of 2 to 14 day submissions,

The data to be submitted in respect of OC2.4.1.2.3 (a) and OC2.4.1.2.4 (b) and (c) need only be in respect of dates on or after 1 April 2005.

GC.A.3 Cut-over

GC.A.3.1 It is anticipated that it will be appropriate for arrangements to be put in place for final transition to BETTA in the period up to and following (for a temporary period) **Go-Live**, for the purposes of:

- (a) managing the transition from operations under the **Grid Code** as in force immediately prior to **Go-Active** to operations under the **GB Grid Code** and the **BSC** as in force on and after **Go-Active**;
- (b) managing the transition from operations under the existing grid code applicable to **Scottish Users** as in force immediately prior to **Go-Active** to operations under the **GB Grid Code** as in force on and after **Go-Active**;
- (c) managing the transition of certain data from operations under the existing grid code applicable to **Scottish Users** before and after **Go-Active**; and
- (d) managing **GB Grid Code** systems, processes and procedures so that they operate effectively at and from **Go-Live**.

- GC.A.3.2
- (a) The provisions of **BC1** (excluding BC1.5.1, BC1.5.2 and BC1.5.3) shall apply to and be complied with by **Scottish Users** and by **NGET** in respect of such **Scottish Users** with effect from 11:00 hours on the day prior to **Go-Live**
  - (b) Notwithstanding (a) above, **Scottish Users** may submit data for **Go-Live** 3 days in advance of **Go-Live** on the basis set out in the **Data Validation, Consistency and Defaulting Rules** which shall apply to **Scottish Users** and **NGET** in respect of such **Scottish Users** on that basis and for such purpose.
  - (c) The **Operational Day** for the purposes of any submissions by **Scottish Users** prior to **Go-Live** under a) and b) above for the day of **Go-Live** shall be 00:00 hours on **Go Live** to 05:00 hours on the following day.
  - (d) The provisions of **BC2** shall apply to and be complied with by **Scottish Users** and by **NGET** in respect of such **Scottish Users** with effect from 23:00 hours on the day prior to **Go-Live**.
  - (e) The provisions of **OC7.4.8** shall apply to and be complied with by **Scottish Users** and by **NGET** in respect of such **Scottish Users** with effect from 11:00 hours on the day prior to **Go-Live**.
  - (f) In order to facilitate cut-over, **Scottish Users** acknowledge and agree that **NGET** will exchange data submitted by such **Scottish Users** under **BC1** prior to Go-Live with the Scottish system operators to the extent necessary to enable the cut-over.
  - (g) Except in the case of **Reactive Power**, **Scottish Users** should only provide **Ancillary Services** from **Go-Live** where they have been instructed to do so by **NGET**. In the case of **Reactive Power**, at **Go-Live** a **Scottish Users** MVAR output will be deemed to be the level instructed by **NGET** under **BC2**, following this **Scottish Users** should operate in accordance with **BC2.A.2.6** on the basis that MVAR output will be allowed to vary with system conditions.

< END OF GENERAL CONDITIONS >

# REVISIONS

(R)

(This section does not form part of the Grid Code)

- R.1 **NGET's Transmission Licence** sets out the way in which changes to the Grid Code are to be made and reference is also made to **NGET's** obligations under the General Conditions.
- R.2 All pages re-issued have the revision number on the lower left hand corner of the page and date of the revision on the lower right hand corner of the page.
- R.3 The Grid Code was introduced in March 1990 and the first issue was revised 31 times. In March 2001 the New Electricity Trading Arrangements were introduced and Issue 2 of the Grid Code was introduced which was revised 16 times. At British Electricity Trading and Transmission Arrangements (BETTA) Go-Active Issue 3 of the Grid Code was introduced and subsequently revised 35 times. At Offshore Go-active Issue 4 of the Grid Code was introduced and has been revised 13 times since its original publication. Issue 5 of the Grid Code was published to accommodate the changes made by Grid Code Modification A/10 which has incorporated the **Generator** compliance process into the Grid Code.
- R.4 This Revisions section provides a summary of the sections of the Grid Code changed by each revision to Issue 5.
- R.5 All enquiries in relation to revisions to the Grid Code, including revisions to Issues 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 and 6 should be addressed to the Grid Code development team at the following email address:  
[Grid.Code@nationalgrid.com](mailto:Grid.Code@nationalgrid.com)

<b>Revision</b>	<b>Section</b>	<b>Related Modification</b>	<b>Effective Date</b>
0	Glossary and Definitions	A/10 and G/11	17 August 2012
0	Planning Code – PC.2.1	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Planning Code – PC.5.4	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Planning Code – PC.8	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Planning Code – PC.8.2	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Planning Code – PC.A.1	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Planning Code – PC.A.2	A/10 and G/11	17 August 2012
0	Planning Code – PC.A.3	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Planning Code – PC.A.5	A/10 and G/11	17 August 2012
0	Compliance Processes	A/10	17 August 2012
0	Connection Conditions – CC.1.1	A/10	17 August 2012
0	Connection Conditions – CC.2.2	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Connection Conditions – CC.3.3	A/10	17 August 2012
0	Connection Conditions – CC.4.1	A/10	17 August 2012
0	Connection Conditions – CC.5.2	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Connection Conditions – CC.6.1	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Connection Conditions – CC.6.3	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Connection Conditions – CC.6.6	A/10	17 August 2012
0	Connection Conditions – CC.7.2	G/11	17 August 2012



<b>Revision</b>	<b>Section</b>	<b>Related Modification</b>	<b>Effective Date</b>
0	Connection Conditions – CC.7.4	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Connection Conditions – CC.A.1	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Connection Conditions – CC.A.2	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Connection Conditions – CC.A.3	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Connection Conditions – CC.A.4	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Connection Conditions – CC.A.6	A/10	17 August 2012
0	Connection Conditions – CC.A.7	A/10 and G/11	17 August 2012
0	Connection Conditions – Figure CC.A.3.1	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Operating Code No. 2 – OC2.4	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Operating Code No. 2 – OC2.A.1	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Operating Code No. 5 – OC5.3	A/10	17 August 2012
0	Operating Code No. 5 – OC5.5	A/10 and G/11	17 August 2012
0	Operating Code No. 5 – OC5.7	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Operating Code No. 5 – OC5.8	A/10 and G/11	17 August 2012
0	Operating Code No. 5 – OC5.A.1	A/10	17 August 2012
0	Operating Code No. 5 – OC5.A.2	A/10	17 August 2012
0	Operating Code No. 5 – OC5.A.3	A/10	17 August 2012
0	Operating Code No. 5 – OC5.A.4	A/10	17 August 2012
0	Operating Code No. 7 – OC7.4	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Operating Code No. 8 – OC8.2	G/11	17 August 2012

<b>Revision</b>	<b>Section</b>	<b>Related Modification</b>	<b>Effective Date</b>
0	Operating Code No. 8 – OC8A.1	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Operating Code No. 8 – OC8A.5	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Operating Code No. 8 – OC8B.1	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Operating Code No. 8 – OC8B.4	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Operating Code No. 8 – OC8B.5	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Operating Code No. 8 – OC8B Appendix E	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Operating Code No. 9 – OC9.2	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Operating Code No. 9 – OC9.4	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Operating Code No. 9 – OC9.5	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Operating Code No. 12 – OC12.3	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Operating Code No. 12 – OC12.4	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Balancing Code No. 1 – BC1.5	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Balancing Code No. 1 – BC1.8	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Balancing Code No. 1 – BC1.A.1	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Balancing Code No. 2 – BC2.5	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Balancing Code No. 2 – BC2.8	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Balancing Code No. 2 – BC2.A.2	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Balancing Code No. 2 – BC2.A.3	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Balancing Code No. 2 – BC2.A.4	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Balancing Code No. 3 – BC3.5	G/11	17 August 2012

<b>Revision</b>	<b>Section</b>	<b>Related Modification</b>	<b>Effective Date</b>
0	Balancing Code No. 3 – BC3.7	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Data Registration Code – DRC.1.5	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Data Registration Code – DRC.4.2	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Data Registration Code – DRC.4.4	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Data Registration Code – DRC.5.2	A/10 and G/11	17 August 2012
0	Data Registration Code – DRC.5.5	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Data Registration Code – DRC.6.1	A/10 and G/11	17 August 2012
0	Data Registration Code – DRC.6.2	A/10	17 August 2012
0	Data Registration Code – Schedule 1	A/10 and G/11	17 August 2012
0	Data Registration Code – Schedule 2	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Data Registration Code – Schedule 3	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Data Registration Code – Schedule 4	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Data Registration Code – Schedule 5	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Data Registration Code – Schedule 10	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Data Registration Code – Schedule 12A	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Data Registration Code – Schedule 14	A/10 and G/11	17 August 2012
0	Data Registration Code – Schedule 15	G/11	17 August 2012
0	Data Registration Code – Schedule 19	A/10	17 August 2012
0	General Conditions – GC.4	G/11	17 August 2012
0	General Conditions – GC.12	G/11	17 August 2012

<b>Revision</b>	<b>Section</b>	<b>Related Modification</b>	<b>Effective Date</b>
0	General Conditions – GC.15	G/11	17 August 2012
0	General Conditions – GC.A1	G/11	17 August 2012
0	General Conditions – GC.A2	G/11	17 August 2012
0	General Conditions – GC.A3	G/11	17 August 2012
1	Operating Code No. 8 – OC8A.5.3.4	C/12	6 November 2012
1	Operating Code No. 8 – OC8B.5.3.4	C/12	6 November 2012
2	Balancing Code No. 1 – BC1.2.1	B/12	31 January 2013
2	Balancing Code No. 1 – BC1.4.2	B/12	31 January 2013
2	Balancing Code No. 1 – BC1.A.1.5	B/12	31 January 2013
2	Connection Conditions – CC.7.7	D/12	31 January 2013
3	Glossary and Definitions	C/11	2 April 2013
3	Operating Code No. 8 – OC8A.4.3.5	B/10	2 April 2013
3	Operating Code No. 8 – OC8B.4.3.5	B/10	2 April 2013
3	Balancing Code No. 2 – BC2.5	C/11	2 April 2013
4	Glossary and Definitions	GC0060 (F/12)	19 August 2013
4	Planning Code - PC.A.5	GC0040 (A/12)	19 August 2013
4	Operating Code No. 2 – OC2.A.10	GC0060 (F/12)	19 August 2013
4	Data Registration Code – Schedule 1	GC0040 (A/12)	19 August 2013
4	Data Registration Code – Schedule 2	GC0060 (F/12)	19 August 2013
5	Glossary and Definitions	GC0033, 71, 72 and 73	05 November 2013

<b>Revision</b>	<b>Section</b>	<b>Related Modification</b>	<b>Effective Date</b>
5	General Conditions – GC.4	GC0071, 72 and 73	05 November 2013
5	General Conditions – GC.14	GC0071, 72 and 73	05 November 2013
5	General Conditions – GC.16	GC0071, 72 and 73	05 November 2013
6	Connection Conditions – CC.A.7	GC0065	13 December 2013
6	Planning Code – PC.A.3	GC0037	13 December 2013
6	Operating Code No. 2 – OC2.4.2	GC0037	13 December 2013
6	Operating Code No. 2 – Appendix 4	GC0037	13 December 2013
6	Balancing Code No. 1 – BC1.4.2	GC0037	13 December 2013
6	Balancing Code No. 1 – BC1.A.1.8	GC0037	13 December 2013
7	Glossary and Definitions	GC0044	31 March 2014
7	Operating Code No. 9 – OC9.2.5	GC0044	31 March 2014
7	Operating Code No. 9 – OC9.4.6	GC0044	31 March 2014
7	Operating Code No. 9 – OC9.4.7.4	GC0044	31 March 2014
7	Operating Code No. 9 – OC9.4.7.9	GC0044	31 March 2014
7	Operating Code No. 9 – OC9.4.7.10	GC0044	31 March 2014
7	Balancing Code No. 2 – BC2.9.2.2	GC0044	31 March 2014
8	Glossary and Definitions	Secretary of State direction - Generator	10 June 2014

<b>Revision</b>	<b>Section</b>	<b>Related Modification</b>	<b>Effective Date</b>
		Commissioning Clause	
8	Planning Code	Secretary of State direction - Generator Commissioning Clause	10 June 2014
8	Connection Conditions	Secretary of State direction - Generator Commissioning Clause	10 June 2014
8	Compliance Processes	Secretary of State direction - Generator Commissioning Clause	10 June 2014
8	Operating Code No. 5	Secretary of State direction - Generator Commissioning Clause	10 June 2014
8	Operating Code No. 7	Secretary of State direction - Generator Commissioning Clause	10 June 2014
8	Operating Code No. 8	Secretary of State direction - Generator Commissioning Clause	10 June 2014
8	Operating Code No. 8A	Secretary of State direction - Generator Commissioning Clause	10 June 2014
8	Operating Code No. 8B	Secretary of State direction - Generator Commissioning Clause	10 June 2014
8	Balancing Code No. 2	Secretary of State direction - Generator Commissioning Clause	10 June 2014

<b>Revision</b>	<b>Section</b>	<b>Related Modification</b>	<b>Effective Date</b>
9	Operating Code No. 6 – OC6.5	GC0050	01 July 2014
9	Operating Code No. 6 – OC6.7	GC0050	01 July 2014
9	Balancing Code No. 2 – Appendix 3 Annexures	GC0068	01 July 2014
9	Balancing Code No. 2 – Appendix 4 Annexure	GC0068	01 July 2014
10	Glossary and Definitions	Secretary of State direction - EMR	01 August 2014
10	Planning Code – PC.5.4	Secretary of State direction - EMR	01 August 2014
10	Planning Code – PC.5.6	Secretary of State direction - EMR	01 August 2014
10	General Conditions – GC.4.6	Secretary of State direction - EMR	01 August 2014
10	General Conditions – GC.12	Secretary of State direction - EMR	01 August 2014

**< END OF REVISIONS >**

